





## DOCUMENT 000101 – PROJECT TEAM DIRECTORY

PROJECT: Independence School District – Three Trails Elementary Auditorium Remodel  
11801 East 32nd Street  
Independence, Missouri 64052

OWNER: Independence School District  
201 North Forest Avenue  
Independence, Missouri 64050  
Contact: Robert Burkey, Director of Facilities  
Phone: 816.521.5300

ARCHITECT: Hollis + Miller Architects, Inc.  
220 NW Executive Way  
Lee's Summit, Missouri 64063  
Contact: Grant Thome  
Phone: 816.525.5600 / Fax: 816.525.3028  
Email: [gthome@hollisandmiller.com](mailto:gthome@hollisandmiller.com)

MEP ENGINEER: Olsson Associates  
1251 NW Briarcliff Parkway, Suite 50  
Kansas City, Missouri 64116  
Contact: Nick Lynch  
Phone: 816.361.1177  
Email: [nlynch@olssonassociates.com](mailto:nlynch@olssonassociates.com)

END OF DOCUMENT 000101



DOCUMENT 000105 – CERTIFICATIONS AND SEALS

Architect:

I hereby state, pursuant to RSMo 327.411, that the Specifications intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to Specification Sections listed below:

- Division 1
- Division 2
- Division 3
- Division 5
- Division 6
- Division 7
- Division 8
- Division 9
- Division 10

I hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other specifications, drawings estimates, reports, or other documents or instruments relating to or intended to be used for any part or parts of the architectural or engineering project or survey.

KIRK C. HORNER  
Architect

A circular professional seal for Kirk Christian Horner, an architect in the State of Missouri. The seal features the text "STATE OF MISSOURI" at the top, "KIRK CHRISTIAN HORNER" in the center, and "NUMBER A-2001016578" below the name. The word "ARCHITECT" is written along the bottom inner edge of the seal. There are two stars on either side of the number. The seal is surrounded by a decorative border of small dashes.

MAR. 11, 2016  
Date



MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION

I state, pursuant to RSMo 327.411, that the Specifications intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to Specification Sections listed below:

Division 23

I hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other specifications, drawings estimates, reports, or other documents or instruments relating to or intended to be used for any part or parts of the architectural or engineering project or survey.



March 14, 2016

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mechanical Engineer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date





ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION

I state, pursuant to RSMo 327.411, that the Specifications intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to Specification Sections listed below:

Division 26

I hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other specifications, drawings estimates, reports, or other documents or instruments relating to or intended to be used for any part or parts of the architectural or engineering project or survey.



March 14, 2016

\_\_\_\_\_  
Electrical Engineer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



## DOCUMENT 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

Independence School District – Three Trails Elementary School Auditorium  
11801 East 32- Street  
Independence, MO 64055

Project No. 16016

	CURRENT ISSUE DATE	ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE
INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION		
000101	Project Team Directory	03.14.16
000105	Certifications and Seals	03.14.16
000110	Table of Contents	03.14.16
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS		
001100	Information for Bidders	03.14.16
002100	Instructions to Bidders	03.14.16
002200	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders	03.14.16
004200	Proposal Form	03.14.16
004313	Bid Security Form	03.14.16
004513	Bidder's Qualifications	03.14.16
CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
005200	Agreement Form	03.14.16
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	03.14.16
006273	Application and Certification for Payment	03.14.16
006275	Partial Lien Waiver	03.14.16
006276	Bailment Receipt	03.14.16
006277	Bill of Sale	03.14.16
007200	General Conditions	03.14.16
007300	Supplementary Conditions	03.14.16
007400	Special Conditions	03.14.16
008100	Prevailing Wage Determination	03.14.16
008400	Attachments	03.14.16
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	Summary	03.14.16
012500	Substitution Procedures	03.14.16
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	03.14.16
012900	Payment Procedures	03.14.16
013100	Project Management and Coordination	03.14.16
013200	Construction Progress Documentation	03.14.16
013300	Submittal Procedures	03.14.16
014000	Quality Requirements	03.14.16
014200	References	03.14.16
014529	Testing and Laboratory Services	03.14.16
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	03.14.16
016000	Product Requirements	03.14.16
017300	Execution	03.14.16
017419	Construction Waste Management & Disposal	03.14.16
017700	Closeout Procedures	03.14.16
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data	03.14.16
017839	Project Record Documents	03.14.16
017900	Demonstration and Training	03.14.16

	CURRENT ISSUE DATE	ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE
DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
024119 Selective Demolition	03.14.16	
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE		
033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete	03.14.16	
DIVISION 5 - METALS		
055213 Pipe and Tube Railings	03.14.16	
DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS		
061000 Rough Carpentry	03.14.16	
061600 Sheathing	03.14.16	
062013 Interior Finish Carpentry	03.14.16	
064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork	03.14.16	
DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
078413 Penetration Firestopping	03.14.16	
078446 Fire-Resistive Joint Systems	03.14.16	
079200 Joint Sealants	03.14.16	
DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS		
081113 Hollow Metal Frames	03.14.16	
087100 Door Hardware	03.14.16	
088000 Glazing	03.14.16	
DIVISION 9 - FINISHES		
092116 Non-Structural Metal Framing	03.14.16	
092900 Gypsum Board	03.14.16	
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings	03.14.16	
096513 Resilient Base and Accessories	03.14.16	
096813 Tile Carpeting	03.14.16	
097723 Fabric Wrapped Panels	03.14.16	
099123 Interior Painting	03.14.16	
099300 Staining and Transparent Finishing	03.14.16	
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES		
102600 Wall and Door Protection	03.14.16	
DIVISION 23 – HVAC		
230500 Common Work Results for HVAC	03.14.16	
230501 Mechanical Project coordination and Installation	03.14.16	
230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Equipment	03.14.16	
230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	03.14.16	
230713 HVAC Duct Insulation	03.14.16	
233113 HVAC Ductwork	03.14.16	
233713 HVAC Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	03.14.16	

	CURRENT ISSUE DATE	ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE
DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL		
260500	Common Work Results for Electrical	03.14.16
260502	Working in Existing Facility	03.14.16
260519	Low Voltage Electrical Conductors and Cables	03.14.16
260526	Grounding and bonding for Electrical Systems	03.14.16
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	03.14.16
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	03.14.16
260553	Electrical Identification	03.14.16
260923	Lighting Control Devices	03.14.16
262726	Wiring Devices	03.14.16
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	03.14.16
265100	Interior Lighting Fixtures	03.14.16
265300	Emergency Lighting Fixtures	03.14.16

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**



## DOCUMENT 001100 – INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

BIDS will be received by the Board of Education, School District of Independence, Missouri (herein called the "OWNER"), at Ennovation Center, ISD Facilities Department, 201 North Forest Avenue, Independence, Missouri 64050 until **2:00 p.m.**, local time, on **April 4, 2016**, and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud.

Bids must be submitted in a sealed envelope, addressed to the Board of Education, School District of Independence, Missouri, 201 North Forest Avenue, Independence, Missouri 64050. Each sealed envelope containing a bid(s) must be plainly marked on the outside as a bid for the **INDEPENDENCE SCHOOL DISTRICT – THREE TRAILS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL AUDITORIUM REMODEL**, and the envelope should bear on the outside the bidder's name and address. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid(s) must be enclosed in another envelope addressed to the Board of Education, School District of Independence, Missouri, 201 North Forest Avenue, Independence, Missouri 64050.

There will be a **Pre-Bid Conference on March 22, 2016 at 2:00 p.m., local time**, at Ennovation Center, ISD Facilities Department, 201 North Forest Avenue, Independence, Missouri. All interested parties are strongly encouraged to attend this Pre-Bid Conference.

This project may be awarded under a single contract with one General Contractor. Bids must be made on the required bid form. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, and the bid form must be fully completed and executed when submitted. A conditional or qualified bid will not be accepted.

**This project is tax exempt. Bidders are to exclude sales tax from their bids.** The Owner will provide documentation evidencing the same to the successful bidder(s).

The Owner may waive any informalities or minor defects or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bidder may withdraw a bid within ninety (90) days after the actual date of the opening thereof. Should there be reasons why the contracts cannot be awarded within the specified period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the Owner and the bidder.

Bidders must satisfy themselves of the accuracy of the drawings and specifications including addenda. After bids have been submitted, the bidder shall not assert that there was a misunderstanding concerning the quantities of work or of the nature of the work to be done.

The Contract Documents contain the provisions required for the construction of the projects. Information obtained from an officer, agent or employee of the Owner or any other person shall not affect the risks or obligations assumed by the Contractor or relieve the Contractor from fulfilling any of the conditions of the contract.

The bid must be accompanied by a Bid Bond payable to the Owner for five percent (5%) of the total amount of the bid. As soon as the bid prices have been reviewed and the apparent successful Bidders have been identified, the Owner will return the Bonds of all unsuccessful bidders. The Bid Bonds of the successful bidders will be retained until the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond have been executed and approved, after which it will be returned. A certified check may be used, in lieu of a Bid Bond.

A Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond in the amount of 100 percent of the contract price, with a corporate surety approved by the Owner, will be required for the faithful performance of the contract.

Attorneys-in-fact who sign Bid Bond or Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond must file with the bond a certified and effective dated copy of their power of attorney.

The parties to whom the contracts are awarded will be required to execute the agreement and obtain the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond within ten (10) calendar days from the date when Notice of Award is delivered to the bidder. The Notice of Award shall be accompanied by the necessary agreement and bond forms. In case of failure of any bidder to execute the agreement, the Owner may consider the bidder in default, in which case the bid bond accompanying the proposal shall become the property of the Owner. Upon default by any of the successful bidders, the award may then be made to another responsible bidder, or the work may be readvertised for a construction contract or otherwise, as the Owner may decide.

The Owner, upon receipt of an acceptable Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, Certificate of Insurance, and agreement signed by the party to whom the agreement was awarded, shall, within a reasonable period of time, sign the agreement and return to such party an executed duplicate of the agreement. The Owner upon signing the agreement will immediately issue the Notice to Proceed.

The Owner may make such investigations as deemed necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the agreement and to complete the work contemplated therein.

All applicable laws, ordinances and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout.

Each bidder is responsible for inspecting the sites and for reading and being thoroughly familiar with the contract documents. The failure or omission of any bidder to do any of the foregoing shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect to its bid.

When manufacturers' names are used to establish a standard and the words "or equal", if not stated, are implied.

The successful bidders shall supply the names and addresses of major material suppliers and subcontractors when required to do so by the Owner. Pre-bid approval is required on major equipment and material.

The Architect is Hollis and Miller Architects. The Architect's address is 220 NW Executive Way, Lee's Summit, Missouri 64063.1841. Oral questions should be directed to Grant Thome at 816.525-5600, Fax 816.525-3028, email [gthome@hollisandmiller.com](mailto:gthome@hollisandmiller.com).

Bonds shall be executed with the proper sureties, through a company licensed to operate in the State of Missouri, and named on the current list of "Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds" as published in Circular 570 by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department.

Each bidder must submit as part of his bid proposal, a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work. The list shall specify the single designated subcontractor's name and address for each category of work listed in the Bid Form. If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, list the name and address of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done.

This work will be governed by the Prevailing Wage Law. Refer to Document 008100 "Prevailing Wage Determination" for requirements.

**END OF INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**



## DOCUMENT 002100 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. A copy of the American Institute of Architects Document A701, Instructions to Bidders 1997 Edition, is bound hereinafter as amended by Document 002200 – Supplementary Instruction to Bidders. This Document is included for information only and may not be duplicated.
- B. Additional copies of the Instructions to Bidders may be obtained, at cost, from the Kansas City Chapter, of the American Institute of Architects, at the address listed below:

AIA Kansas City  
1801 McGee, Suite 100  
Kansas City, Missouri 64108  
Telephone: (816) 221-3485.  
[www.aiakc.org](http://www.aiakc.org)

END OF DOCUMENT 002100



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A701<sup>™</sup> – 1997

## Instructions to Bidders

for the following PROJECT:

*(Name and location or address)*

THE OWNER:

*(Name, legal status and address)*

THE ARCHITECT:

*(Name, legal status and address)*



This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.



### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

## **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

§ 2.1 The Bidder by making a Bid represents that:

§ 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.

§ 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

§ 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

## **ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

### **§ 3.1 COPIES**

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. The deposit will be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

### § 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.

§ 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

### § 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

§ 3.3.4 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

### § 3.4 ADDENDA

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

## ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

### § 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change."

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

#### § 4.2 BID SECURITY

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount required if so stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2.

§ 4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

§ 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

#### § 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

§ 4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.

§ 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

#### § 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

§ 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the



signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date- and time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

## ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

### § 5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

### § 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

### § 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest qualified Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

## ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

### § 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

### § 6.2 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY

The Owner shall, at the request of the Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration and no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

### § 6.3 SUBMITTALS

§ 6.3.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1)

withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

## **ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

### **§ 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS**

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 If the Owner requires that bonds be secured from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.

### **§ 7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS**

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

## **ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum.



## DOCUMENT 002200 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

REFER TO AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS – A701

The following supplements apply to the above referenced AIA Documents A701, “Instructions to Bidders”, current edition. The Article number used herein refer to the same Article numbers in that Document. Modification of these Articles, whether wholly or partially changed herein, takes precedence over any statement contained in AIA Document A701.

1. ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS – No Revisions
2. ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS
  - A. Section 2.1.5. *Add the following:* “The Bidder will not later request and will not later expect to receive additional payment for work related to conditions which can be determined by examination of the site and the Bidding Documents.”
3. ARTICLE 3 – BIDDING DOCUMENTS
  - B. Section 3.3.1. *Add the following:* “Substitutions will be allowed only by procedures specified, refer to Section 010000 “Division 1 Requirements”. Materials, products, equipment and systems proposed by substitution are subject to approval of the Architect, his judgment and decision will be final. Submission of Bidder’s Bid shall be taken as prima facie evidence of Bidder’s compliance with these instructions.”
  - C. Section 3.3.2. *Replace Subparagraph 3.3.2 with the following:* “Bidders proposing substitutions for materials, products, equipment or systems other than those specified in the proposed contract Documents under the ‘or equal’ provisions shall submit request for substitution in writing to the Architect. Submittals for proposed substitutions shall be received by the Architect’s office not later than 4:00 p.m., eight (8) calendar days prior to the date established for the Receipt of Bids. Each request shall include the name of the material, product, equipment, or system for which it is to be substituted and all basic data and characteristics of the proposed item, so that a direct comparison can be readily made. It is the sole responsibility of the Proposer to submit complete descriptive and technical information necessary for Architect’s evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of proposed substitution is upon the Proposer.”
  - D. Section 3.3.2.1. *Add the following:* “Requests for substitution shall include the completed ‘Substitution Request Form’ located at the end of Section 010000. The substitution request form shall be incorporated as the first page of each submittal. Failure to submit this form will lead to disapproval of the proposed substitution.”
  - E. Section 3.3.5. *Add the following:* “Whenever substitutions alter the design or space requirements indicated on the plans, the Contractor shall include all items of cost of the revised design and construction, including costs of all allied trades involved.”
4. ARTICLE 4 – BIDDING PROCEDURES
  - A. Section 4.1.1.1. *Add the following:* “Proposal Form: The Proposal Form is included in the Project manual for Bidder’s duplication and use, refer to Document 004200. Bidders shall submit one (1) copy of a fully executed Proposal Form with his/her bid.”
  - B. Section 4.1.8. *Add the following:* “If so stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, each Bid shall be accompanied by a completed Contractor’s Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305)”
  - C. Section 4.2.1.1. *Add the following:* “Bid Security: Each Bid is to be accompanied by a Bid Bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bid submitted, made payable to the Owner, as listed in the Invitation to Bid.”
  - D. Section 4.2.2. *Delete Subparagraph 4.2.2 and replace with the following:* “If the Bidder elects to provide a Bid Bond on AIA Document A310, it must also include a certified and current copy of the Power of Attorney by the Attorney in Fact who executes the Bond on behalf of the Surety.”
  - E. Section 4.2.3.1. *Add the following:* “Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such Bonds, if required, the amount of the Bid Security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.”
  - F. Section 4.3.1.1. *Add the following:* “Additional Forms and Affidavits to accompany Bids: Each Bid is to be accompanied by: E-Verify certification, OSHA Training affidavit and Drug Free Workplace certification letter.”

- G. Section 4.3.2.1. *Add the following:* “Bidders shall be responsible for actual delivery of Bid and it is not sufficient to show that it was mailed in time to be received before the scheduled closing time for receipt of Bids.”
- H. Section 4.3.5. *Add the following:* “The proposal form, as shown in these Contract Documents, must be followed by each Bidder. Bid shall state the total lump sum price to do all Work described in the Bidding Documents under a single Contract. Dollar amounts shall be stated in both words and numbers, and in the case of a discrepancy between the two, the amount written in words shall govern.”
- I. Section 4.3.6. *Add the following:* “The Owner reserves the right to waive irregularities in the Bids and reject any and all Bids.”
- J. Section 4.4.1. *Delete the first sentence of Subparagraph 4.4.1 and substitute the following:* “Any Bidder may withdraw his Bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for the receipt of Bids, but no Bid shall be withdrawn, modified, or canceled for a period of sixty (60) days following the time and date finally designated for the receipt of Bids.”

5. ARTICLE 5 – CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

- A. Section 5.1.1. *Delete the first sentence of Subparagraph 5.1.1 and substitute the following:* “Properly identified Bids received on time will be opened publicly and read aloud.”
- B. Section 5.2.1. *Add the following:* “The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all Bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the Owner.”
- C. Section 5.3.3. *Add the following:* “In awarding the Contract, the Owner may take into consideration the Contractor’s skill, facilities, capacity, experience, responsibility, previous work record, and financial standing in the necessity of prompt efficient completion of the Work herein described. Inability of any Contractor to meet the requirements mentioned above may be cause for rejection of this proposal. The Owner reserves the right to let other Contracts in connection with the Work at the Project Site.”
- D. Section 5.3.4. *Add the following:* “The Owner, together with the Architect, may interview the apparent low Bidders before Contracts are awarded. The interview will enable the Owner and/or Architect to ask the Contractor questions about materials, labor, duration, scope of the work, or any other information necessary to evaluate those considerations enumerated in Paragraph 5.3.3 above.”
- E. Section 5.3.5. *Add the following:* “The Owner shall have the right to accept alternates in any order or combination unless otherwise specifically provided for in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of sum of the Base Bid and the Alternates accepted.”
- F. Section 5.3.6. *Add the following:* “Bidder to whom award of Contract is made shall execute an agreement with the Owner. Contractor’s mobilization or commencement of his Work, without having a signed Contract, will be construed as his acceptance of the Conditions and Terms of his Contract with the Owner.”

6. ARTICLE 6 – POST-BID INFORMATION – No Revisions

7. ARTICLE 7 – PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- A. Section 7.1.1.1. *Add the following:* “Bond Requirements: The Bidder shall include in his Bid the cost of a Performance Bond and Payment Bond (AIA Document A312) and such other Bonds as may be required under “MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS” in the Supplementary Conditions, found elsewhere in the Contract Documents.”
- B. Section 7.1.3. *Add the following:* “Bonds (Bid, Payment, Performance, and Public Works) must be written by a surety Company that is listed in the latest edition of the Federal register as holding a certificate of authority and an underwriting limit large enough for the Project. The Surety must also be licensed to do business in the state of Missouri.”

8. ARTICLE 8 – FORM OF AGREEMENT:

- A. *Revise to read as follows:* “Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum, as modified by Owner.”

9. ARTICLE 9 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS: Add New Article 9 in its entirety with the following:
- A. Article 9.1 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
  - B. Section 9.1.1. *Add the following:* “The Owner desires to avoid payment of sales tax on supplies, material and equipment incorporated in this project. Accordingly, all Bids shall be made without sales and use tax. The School District will provide each Contractor with the sales tax exemption number for this Project.”
  - C. Section 9.1.2. *Add the following:* “Upon completion of the Project, each contractor will be required to complete the following forms as listed below:
    - Asbestos-free Letter
    - Consent of Surety
    - Contractors Affidavit
    - Certificate of Substantial Completion (forms to be furnished to Contractor at Substantial Completion)
    - Written warranty / guaranty
    - Operation and Maintenance Manuals
    - Final Lien WaiverAll closeout documents must be submitted to the Architect within thirty (30) days of established Substantial Completion date.

**END OF SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**



**DOCUMENT 004200 - BID PROPOSAL**

Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "Bidder"), organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, doing business as a corporation, a partnership an individual (*circle one*) to the **Board of Education, School District of Independence, Missouri** (hereinafter called "Owner").

1. In compliance with your Advertisement for Bids, Bidder hereby proposes to perform all work for the **INDEPENDENCE SCHOOL DISTRICT – THREE TRAILS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL AUDITORIUM** in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth herein and at the prices stated below. Bidder should propose on individual base bids for specific project locations as noted below. Owner will award contract per individual base bid.
2. The Bidder hereby understands that time is of the essence on this project and is aware of the following critical completion dates:

	<u>SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION</u>	<u>FINAL COMPLETION</u>
<b>THREE TRAILS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL AUDITORIUM</b>	<b><u>22 JULY 2016</u></b>	<b><u>29 JULY 2016</u></b>

3. The Bidder hereby understands that Liquidated Damages for the delay in completions (Refer to Section 007400, SPECIAL CONDITIONS, Item No. 13) shall be **\$500.00** per calendar day.
4. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, that this Bid has been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to this Bid with any other Bidder or with any competitor.
5. Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDA: \_\_\_\_\_.
6. The undersigned, having familiarized itself with local conditions affecting the cost of the work at the place where the work is to be done and with all Bidding Documents, including the Instructions to Bidders, Plans and Specifications, General and Supplementary Conditions, the Standard Form of Agreement and the other Contract Documents, and having examined the location of the proposed work and considered the availability of labor and materials, hereby proposes and agrees to perform everything required to be performed, and to provide and furnish any and all labor, materials, supervision, necessary tools, equipment, and all utility and transportation service necessary to perform and complete in a workmanlike and timely manner all of the work required for the project, all in strict conformance with the Instructions to Bidders and other Contract Documents (including Addenda noted above, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged), for the lump sums hereinafter specified.
7. **BASE BID:**  
Bidder agrees to perform all the work described in the Contract Documents for **INDEPENDENCE SCHOOL DISTRICT – THREE TRAILS ELEMENTARY SCHOOL AUDITORIUM** for the lump sum total of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars and \_\_\_\_\_ cents.  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_.

8. Contractor mark-up for overhead and profit for changes (extras or credits) in the work: 10%.

9. The bidder hereby certifies that the following subcontractors will be used in the performance of the work on each or both projects. **ALL General Contractors MUST furnish a copy of their proposed Sub-Contractor List by 4:00 PM CDT on bid day to be considered as valid. If not submitted at the time of Bidding, the list may be delivered, emailed ([jdurham@hollisandmiller.com](mailto:jdurham@hollisandmiller.com)) to the A/E offices, but must be received by no later than the time listed above.**

**RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (Please type or write clearly)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number      Fax Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street

\_\_\_\_\_  
Email address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City, State, Zip Code      License number (if applicable)

\_\_\_\_\_  
SEAL - (if BID is by a corporation)

SUB-CONTRACTOR LIST

(If None, So State)

<u>Name and Address of Subcontractor</u>	<u>Work to be Performed</u>
--	-----------------------------

*Attach Separate Sheet if necessary*

**END OF BID PROPOSAL**





## **DOCUMENT 004313 - BID SECURITY FORMS**

### 1.1 PROPOSAL FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Proposal Form.

### 1.2 BID BOND FORM

- A. The Form of the bid security shall be American Institute of Architects (AIA), Document A310 – 2010 “Bid Bond”. A copy of the Bid Bond form is bound hereinafter for information only and may not be duplicated.
- B. Additional copies of the Bid Bond may be obtained, at cost, from the Kansas City Chapter, of the American Institute of Architects, at the address listed below:

AIA Kansas City  
1801 McGee, Suite 100  
Kansas City, Missouri 64108  
Telephone: (816) 221-3485.  
[www.aiakc.org](http://www.aiakc.org)

**END OF DOCUMENT 004313**





**AIA**<sup>®</sup>

# Document A310™ – 2010

## **Bid Bond**

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**BOND AMOUNT: \$**

**PROJECT:**

*(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*

1

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Init.



**DOCUMENT 004513 - STATEMENT OF GENERAL CONTRACTORS' OR SUBCONTRACTORS' QUALIFICATIONS**

Each General Contractor bidding the work included in the specifications and Drawings shall submit the data requested in the following schedule of information. This form must be completed and submitted to the Owner in a sealed envelope. Failure to comply with this instruction may be regarded as justification for rejecting the Contractor's Proposal. Refer also to Section 007400 "Special Conditions" for additional requirements.

- 1. Name of Bidder \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Business address \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. When organized \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. When incorporated \_\_\_\_\_  
State of incorporation \_\_\_\_\_  
President's name \_\_\_\_\_  
Vice-President's name \_\_\_\_\_  
Secy's or Clerk's name \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. If individual or partnership  
Date of organization \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and address of all partners \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Number of years engaged in contracting business under present firm name  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Experience in the construction of work generally similar to this project including list of structures, location, the approximate cost thereof, (Attach additional sheets, if necessary, giving information in detail.)
- 8. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to your present company or any former companies? If so, where and why \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Have you ever defaulted on a contract? \_\_\_\_\_  
If so, where and why \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Contracts now on hand indicate gross amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 11. Include herein (attached), a current financial statement.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor



## DOCUMENT 005200 – AGREEMENT FORM

### 1.1 OWNER AND CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

- A. The form of the agreement shall be American Institute of Architects (AIA) Document A101 – 2007, “Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum”. The “agreement” is included by reference.
- B. A copy of AIA Document A101 – 2007 may be obtained, at cost, from the Kansas City Chapter, of the American Institute of Architects, at the address listed below:

AIA Kansas City  
1801 McGee, Suite 100  
Kansas City, Missouri 64108  
Telephone: (816) 221-3485.  
[www.aiakc.org](http://www.aiakc.org)

END OF DOCUMENT 005200







**AIA**<sup>®</sup>

# Document A101™ – 2007

## **Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum**

**AGREEMENT** made as of the    day of    in the year  
*(In words, indicate day, month and year.)*

**BETWEEN** the Owner:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

and the Contractor:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

for the following Project:  
*(Name, location and detailed description)*

1

The Architect:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
10	INSURANCE AND BONDS

### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

*(Insert the date of commencement if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)*

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than ( ) days from the date of commencement, or as follows:

*(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)*

**Portion of Work**

**Substantial Completion Date**

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.  
*(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)*

**ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM**

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor’s performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$ ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:  
*(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)*

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:  
*(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:  
*(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)*

Item	Price
------	-------

**ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS**

**§ 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.  
*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported

by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

**§ 5.1.5** Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

**§ 5.1.6** Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- .1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of percent ( %). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of percent ( %);
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- .4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201–2007.

**§ 5.1.7** The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- .1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and  
*(Section 9.8.5 of AIA Document A201–2007 requires release of applicable retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work with consent of surety, if any.)*
- .2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201–2007.

**§ 5.1.8** Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

*(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.6.1 and 5.1.6.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)*

**§ 5.1.9** Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

## **§ 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT**

**§ 5.2.1** Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

**§ 5.2.2** The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

**ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**§ 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER**

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker. *(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

**§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

*(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)*

- Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007
- Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- Other *(Specify)*

**ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

**§ 7.1** The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

**§ 7.2** The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

**ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**§ 8.1** Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

**§ 8.2** Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

%

**§ 8.3** The Owner’s representative:  
*(Name, address and other information)*

**§ 8.4** The Contractor’s representative:  
*(Name, address and other information)*

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

#### ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:  
*(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)*

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:  
*(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)*

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

- 1 AIA Document E201™-2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:

Init.

- .2** Other documents, if any, listed below:  
*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2007 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor’s bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

**ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.

*(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.)*

Type of insurance or bond	Limit of liability or bond amount (\$0.00)
---------------------------	--

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**OWNER** *(Signature)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Printed name and title)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Printed name and title)*





## **DOCUMENT 006113 – PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

### **1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

- A. The forms for the bonds shall be American Institute of Architects (AIA) Document A312 - 2010, “Performance Bond and Payment Bond”. A copy of each of the bonds is bound hereinafter for information only and may not be duplicated.
- B. Additional copies of the performance bond and payment bond may be obtained, at cost, from the Kansas City Chapter, of the American Institute of Architects, at the address listed below:

AIA Kansas City  
1801 McGee, Suite 100  
Kansas City, Missouri 64108  
Telephone: (816) 221-3485.  
[www.aiaKC.org](http://www.aiaKC.org)

**END OF DOCUMENT 006113**





**AIA**<sup>®</sup>

# Document A312™ – 2010

## Performance Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date:

Amount: \$

Description:

*(Name and location)*

1

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

**BOND**

Date:

*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Section 16

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

**SURETY**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and

Title:

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and

Title:

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*

**AGENT or BROKER:**

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### § 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 **Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 **Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 **Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Corporate Seal)*

Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_



**AIA**<sup>®</sup>

# Document A312™ – 2010

## Payment Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date:

Amount: \$

Description:

*(Name and location)*

1

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

**BOND**

Date:

*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Section 18

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

**SURETY**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and

Title:

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and

Title:

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*

**AGENT or BROKER:**

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*



§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.



§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

#### § 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

Company:

*(Corporate Seal)*

Company:

*(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

## **DOCUMENT 006273 – APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

### **1.1 APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

- A. The Form of the Application and Certificate for Payment shall be AIA Document G702 – 1992 “Application and Certification for Payment” and G703 – 1992 “Continuation Sheet. A copy of each form is bound hereinafter for information only and may not be duplicated.
- B. Additional copies AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 may be obtained, at cost, from the Kansas City Chapter, of the American Institute of Architects, at the address listed below:

AIA Kansas City  
1801 McGee, Suite 100  
Kansas City, Missouri 64108  
Telephone: (816) 221-3485.  
[www.aiaKC.org](http://www.aiaKC.org)

**END OF DOCUMENT 006273**





Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: 1 APPLICATION NO: 002 PERIOD TO: DISTRIBUTION TO: OWNER:
FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: Hollis + Miller Architects 220 NW Executive Way Lee's Summit, Missouri 64063
CONTRACT FOR: General Construction ARCHITECT:
CONTRACT DATE: CONTRACTOR:
PROJECT NOS: / / FIELD:
OTHER:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

- 1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$ 0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS \$ 0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 + 2) \$ 0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$ 0.00

- 5. RETAINAGE:
a. 0% of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) \$ 0.00
b. 0% of Stored Material (Column F on G703) \$ 0.00

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$ 0.00

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total) \$ 0.00

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate) \$ 0.00

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ 0.00

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6) \$ 0.00

Table with 3 columns: CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY, ADDITIONS, DEDUCTIONS. Rows include Total changes approved in previous months by Owner, Total approved this Month, TOTALS, and NET CHANGES by Change Order.

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR: By: Date:
County of: State of:
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of
Notary Public: My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$
(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.









**DOCUMENT 006275 – PARTIAL LIEN WAIVERS**

1.1 PARTIAL LIEN WAIVER

- A. The Form of the Partial Lien Waiver is bound hereinafter for Contractor’s use and duplication.

**END OF DOCUMENT 006275**

**PARTIAL LIEN WAIVER**

Reference that certain Agreement between \_\_\_\_\_, as Contractor, and Independence School District of Independence, Missouri in Jackson County as Owner, dated on the Project know as: Three Trails Elementary School Auditorium Remodel, Project No. 16016, for work to be performed by said Contractor.

Reference also that certain Invoice (s) No(s). \_\_\_\_\_ of Contractor to said Owner in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for work, labor, and materials installed in or furnished for said Project as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Upon receipt of the Owner's remittance for the amount of said invoice(s) and contingent upon the final clearance and payment of said remittance, Contractor agrees to and does hereby waive and release said property, Project and Owner from any and all liens, statutory or otherwise, for any and all work, labor and materials furnished by or through \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor on said Project to and including the work, labor, and materials covered by said above numbered invoice(s) except for unpaid retainage.

The remittance of the Owner's identified as payment of said above numbered invoice(s) as endorsed by Contractor marked "paid" or otherwise canceled by the bank against which said remittance was drawn shall constitute conclusive proof that said Invoice(s) were paid and that payment thereof was received by Contractor and this lien waiver shall become effective automatically and without requirement of any further act, acknowledgement or receipt on the part of the Contractor named herein.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
By

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Notary Seal (Below)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

Subscribed and sworn to before me within and for

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**DOCUMENT 006276 – BAILMENT RECIEPT**

1.1 BAILMENT RECIEPT

- A. The Form of the Bailment Receipt is bound hereinafter for Contractor’s use and duplication.

**END OF DOCUMENT 006276**



**DOCUMENT 006277 – BILL OF SALE**

1.1 BILL OF SALE

- A. The Form of the Bill of Sale is bound hereinafter for Contractor's use and duplication.

**END OF DOCUMENT 006277**

**BILL OF SALE**

SELLER: \_\_\_\_\_, Subcontractor or Supplier  
\_\_\_\_\_, Address  
\_\_\_\_\_, City, State Zip

In consideration of payments made pursuant to its Contract with Board of Education of Independence School District of Independence, Missouri in Jackson County as Owner, Buyer, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ for the Project known as \_\_\_\_\_, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, Seller does hereby grant, sell, transfer, and deliver to Buyer right, title, and interest in the following goods:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Buyer shall have all rights and title to the goods in himself and his executors, administrators and assigns. Seller is the lawful owner of the goods and the goods are free from all encumbrances. Seller has good right to sell the goods and will warrant and defend the right against the lawful claims and demands of all persons. It is expressly understood and agreed that the acceptance of the goods described herein is not a waiver of any right of action that the Buyer may have for breach of warranty of any other cause under the Contract referenced above or at law.

In Witness Whereof, Seller has executed this Agreement the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Seller: \_\_\_\_\_ (subcontractor, supplier)  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ASSIGNMENT OF BILL OF SALE**

\_\_\_\_\_, in consideration of payments made by \_\_\_\_\_, Owner, pursuant to its Contract dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_ for the project known as \_\_\_\_\_ does hereby assign this Bill of Sale to Owner.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## DOCUMENT 007200 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

### 1.1 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

- A. The American Institute of Architects Document A201, “General Conditions of the Contract for Construction”, 2007 Edition, is part of the Contract Documents and is included by reference, as amended by Document 007300 “Supplementary Conditions” and Document 007400 “Special Conditions.
- B. Copies of the General Conditions may be obtained, at cost, from the Kansas City Chapter, of the American Institute of Architects, at the address listed below:

AIA Kansas City  
1801 McGee, Suite 100  
Kansas City, Missouri 64108  
Telephone: (816) 221-3485.  
[www.aiakc.org](http://www.aiakc.org)

END OF DOCUMENT 007200





## **DOCUMENT 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

The following supplements modify AIA Document A201-2007, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction". The Article numbers herein refer to the same Article numbers in that Document. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions remain in effect.

### **ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Add to the end of Subparagraph 1.1.3:

1.1.3 The work referred to in these documents consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the complete installation of all work specified herein and shown on the drawings, including; hauling off, delivery, unloading, uncrating, assembly, setting-in-place, leveling, completely installed and clean up of any debris.

Add the following definitions:

1.1.9 Product: Materials, systems and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

1.1.10 Provide: Furnish and install and shall include, without limitation, labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the referenced tasks.

1.1.11 Furnish: Pay for, deliver (or receive), unload, uncrate, inspect and store as specified or directed while retaining care, custody and control until received for installation by others based on a signed receipt.

1.1.12 Install: Receive, unload, uncrate, inspect and store as specified or directed while retaining care, custody, and control; set or place in position, make required connections, adjust and test for satisfactory performance and operation.

1.1.13 Not In Contract (N.I.C.): Products not in Contract, but which may require provisions in the Work for future installation.

1.1.14 By Owner Future (B.O.F.): Items furnished and installed by Owner and are not in the Contract but may require rough-in services, blocking and anchorage devices, for future installation.

1.1.15 By Owner (B.O.): Items ordered, paid for and shipped to Project by Owner. Contractor shall receive, unload, unpack or uncrate, protect, move into place, install and connect items.

1.1.16 Relocate Existing (R.E.): Existing items requiring relocation under the Contract and which may require service disconnection and capping and new service connections.

Add Clause 1.2.2.1:

1.2.2.1 The terms "this Contractor", "furnished under other sections", "included as part of other sections", "related work in other sections", or similar description of segregation shall not be interpreted to limit the responsibility of any particular party involved in the work. The limitations of any subcontractor's work shall rest solely upon the agreement between the General Contractor and the Subcontractor, regardless of where the work is called for in the Contract Documents.

Add Clauses 1.2.3.1 and 1.2.3.2:

1.2.3.1 When, in the Specifications, a word such as "approved equal", "approved substitute", "satisfactory", "comparable product", "as directed", etc., is used, it implies such reference is to the Architect's specific approval and directions. Whenever substitutions; products, materials and equipment not originally specified, alter the design or space requirements indicated on the plans, the Contractor shall include all items of cost of the revised design and construction, including costs of all allied trades involved.

1.2.3.1 Whenever the words "necessary", "proper", or words of like effect are used in the Contract Documents with respect to the extent, conduct, or character of work specified, they shall mean that the said work shall be carried to the extent, must be conducted in a manner, or be of a character which is "necessary" or "proper" under the circumstances in the opinion of the Architect, and the Architect's judgment in such matters shall be considered final.

Add Subparagraphs 1.2.4 through 1.2.6:

1.2.4 In case of actual or alleged conflicts or inconsistencies between Drawings and Specifications, Schedules, or other Contract Documents, or within any Document not clarified by addendum; the better quality and greater quantity of Work consistent with the design indicated, shall be deemed to be the basis of the Contractor's Bid and the Contract Sum. Failure to report alleged conflicts and inconsistencies in the Contract Documents shall be deemed as evidence that the Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner, as the basis of the Contract Sum. Work involving any alleged conflict or inconsistency shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.2.5 Where items are specified by use of reference standard specifications or to codes of local or state authorities, the date of the reference shall be the latest edition published as of the date of the Agreement, unless a specific edition is referenced in the Specifications or in an applicable code, in which case the code reference to the specific edition shall govern.

1.2.6 Materials which are shown on the Drawings and which may not be specifically described in the Specifications or on the Drawings, shall be compatible with adjacent materials, and shall be subject to review and acceptance by the architect for conformance with the intent of the Contract Documents. Where installation techniques are not specified, installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's current instructions and industry standards, as acceptable to the Architect.

Add Paragraph 1.6.1:

1.6.1 Contractor's Use of Instruments of Service in Electronic Form.

1.6.1.1 The Architect may, with the concurrence of the Owner, furnish to the Contractor versions of Instruments of Service in electronic form. The Contract Documents executed or identified in accordance with Subparagraph 1.5.1 shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.

1.6.1.2 The Contractor shall not transfer or reuse Instruments of Service in electronic or machine readable form without the prior written consent of the Architect.

## **ARTICLE 2 - OWNER**

Section 2.1.1. The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. ~~The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.~~

Section 2.2.1. Delete entire section.

Section 2.2.3. The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. **If the Contractor has reason to believe the information provided by the Owner is inaccurate, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing as soon as practicable.**

Section 2.3. If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or ~~repeatedly~~ fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents...

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, two copies of Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

Revise Paragraph 2.4. as follows:

In the first sentence, DELETE "a ten-day period" and INSERT in it's place, "forty-eight hours". In the second sentence, DELETE the word "reasonable".

## **ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR**

Add clause 3.2.2.1:

3.2.2.1 In case of actual or alleged conflicts or inconsistencies between Drawings and Specifications, Schedules, or other Contract Documents, or within any Document not clarified by addendum; the better quality and greater quantity of Work consistent with the design indicated, shall be deemed to be the basis of the Contractor's Bid and the Contract Sum. Failure to report alleged conflicts and inconsistencies in the Contract Documents shall be deemed as evidence that the Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner, as the basis of the Contract Sum. Work involving any alleged conflict or inconsistency shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

Add Subparagraph 3.2.5:

3.2.5 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating and responding to the Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

Add Clause 3.4.2.1:

3.4.2.1 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect will consider requests for substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications). Substitutions to be made in accordance with Article 7 and as set forth in Sections 012500 and 016000.

- .1 After execution of the Contract, substitutions for specified materials constitute "changes in the work" and may be proposed by the Contractor up to thirty (30) days after date of Award of the Contract only on condition that either:
  - .a Specified item has been discontinued or is unavailable in time frame to meet the Project schedule due to conditions beyond the control of the Contractor, or
  - .b Specified item has been determined to be unsuitable for the Project, or
  - .c Owner will benefit by a reduced cost or an improved Project. Owner is to receive full benefit of any cost reductions.
- .2 Requests for substitutions shall comply with requirements specified in Section 01300, in addition to including the following:
  - .a Statement of cause for request with substantiating documents.
  - .b Documentary proof of equal or superior quality, delivery time, and costs in the form of certified quotations from suppliers of both specified and proposed items. Approved substitutions will be incorporated into the Work by Change Order under provisions of Article 7.

Add Clause 3.4.2.2:

3.4.2.2 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and to make agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications made necessary by the Owner's acceptance of such substitutions.

Section 3.4.3. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractors, employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. **Contractor shall not employ persons to carry out the Work to which Owner makes reasonable written objection.**

Add Subparagraph 3.6.1:

3.6.1 The Owner is sales tax-exempt under State of Missouri Statutes. A Missouri Project Exemption Certificate approved by the Missouri Department of Revenue and a copy of the Owner's current 'Missouri Tax Exemption Letter' will be furnished to the Contractor as authorization to purchase, on behalf of the Owner, all tangible personal property and materials to be incorporated or consumed in the construction of the Project on a sales tax-exempt basis. The Contractor shall furnish copies of the Exemption Certificate and Missouri Tax Exemption Letter to its Subcontractors and Material Suppliers on this Project.

- .1 Procedure for obtaining those exemption certificates - Contractor shall submit a complete list of Subcontractor's who will be working on the project along with their addresses, phone numbers and contact persons to the Architect to forward to the Owner. The Owner will type all information on the Missouri Project Exemption Certificates and mail back to the Contractor. The Contractor shall keep a copy of each of these certificates in his file and mail a set to each of his Subcontractors.
- .2 There will be a Certificate Expiration Date on the Missouri Project Exemption Certificates which will correspond with the Estimated Project Completion Date. If this data should have to be extended, the Contractor shall contact the Architect and the School District for a revised expiration date. A revised Missouri Project Exemption Certificate will be issued to you reflecting the revised expiration date. The Contractor shall submit, to the Owner, a list of all Subcontractors still working on the project at that time who will need the revised Missouri Project Exemption Certificate.
- .3 A copy of these certificates will be on file with the Owner.

Section 3.7.2. The Contractor shall comply and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. **If the Contractor performs any Work in a manner contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without such notice to Architect, he shall assume full responsibility therefore and shall bear all costs attributable thereto**

Section 3.7.4. Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event less than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. **Contractor waives any claim for additional cost or time if it fails to comply with this notice provision.** The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both...

Section 3.7.5. (ADD THE FOLLOWING) Any reference in the Specifications text to codes, standard specifications or manufacturer's instructions shall mean the latest printed edition of each in effect at the Contract date, unless specifically designated otherwise.

Section 3.10.1. The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work not later than fourteen (14) days after the date of Agreement, **and a schedule for the critical path for the Work.** The schedule shall be updated during construction as required to keep it current. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. Nothing in this requirement shall be deemed to be an usurpation of the Contractor's authority and responsibility to plan and schedule the Work as he sees fit, subject to all other requirements of the Contract Documents...

Add Subparagraph 3.10.4:

3.10.4 The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and material suppliers shall furnish sufficient forces, construction plant and equipment, and shall work such hours as may be necessary to ensure the timely execution of the Work in accordance with the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents. If, in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor falls behind the time constraints indicated in the Construction Progress Schedule, the Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve the progress of the Work. The Owner may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations and days of the work including holidays, Saturdays and Sundays, all without additional cost to the Owner.

Add Subparagraphs 3.11.1 and 3.11.2:

3.11.1 The Contractor shall keep up-to-date a complete "as built" set of blue line or black line prints, which shall be corrected to show all changes in layout from the original drawings and specifications, and General Work not issued as detail sheets. Prints for this purpose will be furnished by the Architect. This set of drawings shall be kept on the project and used only for this purpose.

3.11.2 On completion of the project, a new set of prints shall be obtained from the Architect, and a competent draftsman shall redraw neatly in black pencil all changes as noted on the record set, including the location of capped pipes by two dimensions, depth below grade or invert elevation; actual invert elevation for all soils and waste; additional valves, drains, cleanouts, changes in conduit routing, changes in wiring, changes in pull or junction boxes, etc., and change orders issued during construction. If the field record set is kept in a neat manner, it may be submitted for the final set. Final payment will not be authorized until these are received and checked for completeness.

Add Clause 3.12.8.1:

3.12.8.1 When several materials are specified by name for any one use or when an "as approved equal" or "comparable product" is allowed, the Contractor may select from any of those so specified, or may propose a substitution which he is certain fulfills the intended performance, design, hook-up, and/or space intent of the plans and specifications. Administrative and Procedural Requirements for Substitutions are set forth in Sections 012500 and 016000.

Add Clause 3.12.12

3.12.12 Manufacturer's Instructions: Where any item of work is required by Specifications to be furnished, installed or performed in accordance with a specified product manufacturer's instructions, Contractor shall procure and distribute the necessary copies of such instructions to all concerned parties.

#### **ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

Add Clause 4.2.2.1:

4.2.2.1 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor or by defects and deficiencies in the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS**

Revise Subparagraph 5.2.1 as follows:

In the first sentence delete "as soon as practicable" and insert "no later than seven days".

Add Clause 5.2.1.1:

5.2.1.1 Notice of no reasonable objection shall in no way be construed or indicate prior acceptance or approval of materials or equipment for which persons or entities may be agents or representatives, and shall not relieve the Contractor from full and complete responsibility for the quality of the Work and performance of those with whom the Contractor executes a contract.

Add Subparagraph 5.3.1:

5.3.1 The Contractor shall require each subcontractor to designate one individual as the on-site foreman/supervisor of the Subcontractor's work, who shall direct the Work at all times the Subcontractor is performing work and who shall confer with the Contractor before reducing his/her work forces or leaving the project unsupervised. The foreman/supervisor shall act for the Subcontractor in all areas as designated by the Subcontract.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTOR**

Section 6.1.4. Delete entire section.

Section 6.2.3. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction, **but only if Contractor submits a timely claim pursuant to Article 15.**

#### **ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK**

ADD the following Article 7.2.3 to Article 7.2:

7.2.3 Costs to be considered in determining a change in the Contract Sum under subparagraphs 7.1.3 and 7.1.4 shall be limited to the following: 1) Cost of materials, including cost of delivery and any applicable taxes; (2) Cost of labor, including insurance and mandatory and customary employee benefits (cost of labor may include the prorated time of a foreman only when an extension of Contract time is granted on account of the change); (3) Rental cost of power tools and power equipment, and any taxes legally applicable to such rental costs; (4) The cost of Subcontract work which shall be computed as set forth in this subparagraph. All costs other than for items (1), (2), (3), and (4) hereof are considered to be included in overhead expense.

Modify Subparagraph 7.3.8:

Pending final determination of cost to the Owner, amounts not in dispute may be included in Applications for Payment. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect including an allowance for overhead and profit.

When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase or decrease, if any, with respect to that change.

Add Subparagraph 7.3.11

- 7.3.11 In Subparagraph 7.3.7, the allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for increase and decrease change orders shall be based on the following:
- 7.3.11.1 The allowances to the Contractor for Work performed by the Contractor with the Contractor's own forces and for materials purchased directly by the Contractor (not through a Subcontractor).
  - 7.3.11.2 The allowances to the Contractor and Subcontractor for Work performed by the Subcontractor with that Subcontractor's own forces or purchased directly by that Subcontractor (not through a Sub-subcontractor).
  - 7.3.11.3 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7.
  - 7.3.11.4 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change be approved without such itemization, except those so minor that the change can be seen by inspection.

## **ARTICLE 8 - TIME**

ADD the following sentences to Article 8.3.1.:

If the Contractor is delayed at any time due to a general "area-wide" strike then the contract time shall be extended by Change order for such reasonable time as justified in writing by the Contractor. All other delays shall be overcome by adjusting work schedule to include second and/or weekend work shifts.

Revise Subparagraph 8.3.2 to read as follows:

8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15. **Claims relating to time not made in accordance with Article 15 are waived.** All claims for extensions of time shall be made in writing (stating dates and causes) to the Architect each month and shall accompany the Application for Payment; otherwise, they shall be waived. In the case of continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.

## **ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

DELETE Article 9.3.1 in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE the following:

9.3.1 At least ten (10) days before each progress payment falls due, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment based on the previously approved schedule of values, of ninety percent (90%) of the value of labor and materials suitably stored at the site, up to and including the last day of the preceding month, less the aggregate total of all previous payments; provided the aggregate total of all monthly payments shall not exceed ninety percent (90%) of the Contract Price. Applications for payment shall be supported by data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or the Architect may require.

Add Clause 9.3.1.1:

9.3.1.1 The Contractor shall submit three (3) of each of the following: Notarized applications for payment; previous month's affidavits and partial liens waivers from Contractor, Subcontractors and material suppliers, and supporting documents. Non-Negotiable Bailment Receipt form and Partial Lien Release form are included at the end of this Section for use.

Add new Subparagraphs 9.4.3 and 9.4.4:

9.4.3 Per Article 9.3.1 above, from each progress payment the Owner shall retain ten percent (10%) until completion and acceptance of all work under this Contract

9.4.4 At the time of issuance of Substantial Completion documentation by the Architect, the Owner will, if in his opinion the Contractor has shown due diligence towards completing the project in a timely manner and with quality workmanship, reduce the retainage from ten (10) percent to five (5) percent during the completion of Punch List work and related Project Closeout procedures. This action is strictly at the Owners discretion and not a requirement nor part of the terms of the Contract and therefore not subject to negotiation by any parties to the Contract.

Add to Subparagraph 9.6.1:

The Architect may decline to approve any Application for Payment and the Owner shall not be required to make any Progress Payments or Final Payment to the Contractor if the Contractor is in violation of any term or condition of this Agreement, the General Conditions of the Contract (AIA Document A201), or the Supplementary Conditions, or if the Contractor fails to timely provide any information reasonably requested by Owner.

Section 9.7 Failure of Payment. If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect ~~or awarded by binding dispute resolution~~, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and startup, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents. **Contractor shall not utilize this section if it only disputes the amount certified for payment by the Architect.**

Add to Subparagraph 9.8.1:

The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall carefully and regularly check their work for conformance as the work is being done. Unsatisfactory work shall be corrected as the work progresses and not be permitted to remain and become a part of the Punch List. When the Contractor determines that the entire work is ready for the Punch List inspection, he shall so notify the Architect/Engineer, who shall make arrangements for his Punch List inspection at the earliest possible date. Transmittal of the Punch List to the Contractor shall set the date for a Reinspection prior to issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Punch List, the Contractor shall within seven (7) days bring to the attention of the Architect/Engineer any questions that he or any of his Subcontractors may have concerning the requirements of the Punch List. When advised by the Contractor that all items on the Punch List have been completed and/or corrected, the Architect/Engineer shall make a Reinspection and shall be accompanied by the Contractor, any needed Subcontractors (and the Owner's representative where applicable) to determine whether the Certificate of Substantial Completion can be issued. When issued, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall name the date, triggering the beginning of the Warranty period (with any items to have a later starting date specifically noted). The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall also have attached to it the uncompleted Punch List items, and shall name the date for their completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall also state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and building security. Acknowledgment of the Date of Substantial Completion by the signature of all parties on the Certificate implies possession of the premises by the Owner, and completion of incomplete Punch List items by the Contractor and the Subcontractors at the Owner's convenience. The Owner shall cooperate in permitting the Contractor access to the work for the completion of Punch List items.

Add Clause 9.8.3.1:

9.8.3.1 Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

Section 9.9.3. Unless otherwise agreed upon, **in writing**, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Add Clause 9.10.1.1:

9.10.1.1 Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

**ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

Add Clause 10.3.1.1:

10.3.1.1 The Work shall be asbestos free. The Contractor shall, if requested, provide certification which attests to same. Reference in the technical specifications to Manufacturers, model numbers, equipment, material, article or process shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and/or function. The Contractor shall submit a request for substitution on any item which can not be certified to be asbestos free.

Add Paragraph 10.5 as follows:

**10.5 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS**

10.5.1 The Contract Documents and the joint and several phases of construction shall be governed at all times by applicable provisions of the Federal laws, including but not limited to, the *LATEST* amendments of the following:

Williams-Steiger Occupational; Safety and Health Act of 1970, Public Law 91-956.

Part 1910-Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Chapter 17 of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations.

Part 1518 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Chapter 13 of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations.

**ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE**

Add to Subparagraph 11.1.1:

11.1.1 In the first line after the word "from", add the following: "...an insurance carrier licensed to do business in the state of Missouri; carries a Best's policyholder rating of "A" or better; and carrier at least a Class X financial rating." In the second line after the word "Contractor ", add the following: "...Owner and Architect ." In the fifth line after the word "them", add the following: "...the Contractor shall either cover all Subcontractors or require each Subcontractor not so covered to secure insurance in the minimum amounts required of the Contractor."

Add to Subparagraph 11.1.4:

Contractor shall take out, pay for and maintain at all times during the prosecution of the work under the contract, the following forms of insurance, by carriers acceptable to and approved by Owner.

11.1.4.1 Statutory Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this Contract, Statutory Compensation Insurance and Employer's Liability Insurance with limits as shown below for all of his employees to be engaged in work for the project under this Contract. In case of any such work sublet, the Contractor shall similarly require Subcontractors to provide Statutory Workmen's Compensation Insurance and Employer's Liability Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the Contractor's Workmen's Compensation Insurance. In case any class of employees engaged in hazardous work on the project under this Contract is not protected under the Workmen's

Compensation Statute, the Contractor shall provide, and shall cause such Subcontractor to provide, adequate Employer's Liability Insurance for the protection of such of the employees as are not otherwise protected.

Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability (Per Contract)

Each Accident	\$500,000
Disease - Policy Limit	\$500,000
Disease - Each Employee	\$500,000

11.1.4.2 Contractor's General Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance including vehicle coverage issued to the Contractor and protecting the Contractor from all claims for personal injury, including death, and all claims for destruction of or damage to property, arising out of or in connection with any operations under the Contract Documents, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor employed by the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor employed by the Contractor and also to include coverage for Products and/or Completed Operations. Insurance shall be written with limits as shown below for injury and/or property damage liability.



Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury and Property Damage (Per Contract)

\$1,000,000 per Occurrence  
\$1,000,000 General Aggregate

Automobile Liability  
(Including Owned, Hired and Non-owned Vehicles) (Per Contract)

Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury and Property Damage  
\$1,000,000 per Accident

Excess Liability - Umbrella Form (Per Contract)

Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury and Property Damage  
\$2,000,000 per Occurrence

11.1.4.5 Proof of Carriage of Insurance: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with a satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required. Certificates of insurance will be required in duplicate for file with the Owner and with the A/E, such certificates to provide that the Owner is entitled to the same notice as that given to the purchaser of the insurance in case of cancellation or any major change therein.”

Section 11.2. Owner’s Liability Insurance. The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner’s usual liability insurance. **Purchase of any insurance required by this Contract shall not constitute a waiver of Owner’s sovereign or governmental immunity.**

Delete Subparagraph 11.3.1.4 and substitute the following:

11.3.1.4 The Contractor shall provide insurance coverage for portions of the Work stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also for portions of the Work in transit.

Add the following Clause 11.3.1.6:

11.3.1.6 The insurance required by paragraph 11.3 is not intended to cover machinery, tools and equipment owned or rented by the Contractor that are utilized in the performance of the Work but not incorporated into the permanent improvements. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor’s own expense, provide insurance coverage for owned or rented machinery, tools and equipment, which shall be subject to the provisions of Subparagraph 11.3.7.

Section 11.3.7. Waivers of Subrogation. **If permitted by their respective insurers,** the Owner and Contractor waive all rights against...

Section 11.4.1. The Owner shall ~~have the right to~~ require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

## **ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK**

Add the following Clause 12.2.2.4:

12.2.2.4 Upon request of the Owner and prior to the expiration of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion, the Architect will conduct and the Contractor shall attend a meeting with the Owner to review the facility operations and performance.

## **ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

Section 13.1. Governing Law. The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located **state of Missouri** except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

Add Subparagraph 13.1.1:

13.1.1 Environmental Performance: In order to secure approval to proceed with construction, the Owner is committed to comply with the Environmental Protection Agency rule under Section 203 of Title II of the Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA), 15 U.S.C. 2643 which requires all local educational agencies to identify asbestos containing materials in their school building. The Contractor shall certify that all materials furnished and installed in this project are asbestos free in conformance to the Environmental Protection Agency requirements.

## **ARTICLE 14 – TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

Section 14.1.1.4 Delete this section.

Section 14.2.1.1 ~~repeatedly~~ refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

Section 14.2.1.3 ~~repeatedly~~ disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

## **ARTICLE 15 - CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

Section 15.1.2 Notice of Claims. Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. **The written notice must state that a claim is being made pursuant to this section. Untimely Claims are waived.**

Section 15.1.4 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. **Contractor waives Claims for an increase in the Contract Sum if it does not provide said written notice before proceeding to execute the Work.** Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

Section 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation **or litigation** of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days has passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

Section 15.3.1. Claims, disputes or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to ~~binding-dispute resolution~~ **litigation.**

Section 15.3.2. The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrators and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

Section 15.4. Arbitration. Delete entire section and its subsections.

Section 15.4.4. Consolidation or Joinder. Delete entire section and its subsections.

Delete Clause 15.1.5.2 in its entirety and Substitute:

15.1.5.2 The following are considered reasonable anticipated days of adverse weather on a monthly basis and shall be included in the Contract Time:

January	6 days	April	3 days
February	4 days	May	4 days
March	3 days	June	3 days

Adverse weather days beyond the above total annual allotted number will be allowed to extend the Contract Time only if authorized by the Architect and Owner.

Add Clause 15.1.5.3:

15.1.5.3 An adverse weather day is defined as a calendar day where at least four (4) hours of work on the principle unit of Work underway, between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., cannot be completed because of weather conditions beyond the Contractor's control. The allotted days are for the month stipulated and may not be accumulated or carried over.

Add Clause 15.1.5.4:

15.1.5.4 Adverse weather days shall be recorded and submitted, in writing, for the Owner's and Architect's review and approval on a monthly basis.

Add Clauses 15.1.5.5 and 15.1.5.6:

15.1.5.5 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis for the Claim.

15.1.5.6 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

## **END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**



## SECTION 007400 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 GENERAL: The Division of the body of these Specifications into various Sections is done for clarity in the explanation of the individual parts of the whole work. It is not the intent of such division to develop any secondary responsibilities for the satisfactory completion of the work as required by the Drawings and Specifications. Along those same lines, assignment by the Architect of parts of work to any trade or craft is not to be inferred from these Documents.
- 1.2 CODES, LAWS, STANDARDS, and PERMITS
- A. Contractor's performance, workmanship and material shall comply with all governing codes, state statutes and regulations, city ordinances and regulations of regulatory bodies having jurisdiction.
  - B. The Contractor shall comply with rules and regulations of public utilities and municipal departments affected by work under this contract.
  - C. Laws, codes, ordinances and regulations shall take precedence, excepting only where work called for by the Drawings and Specifications exceeds code requirements in quality and/or quantity.
  - D. It will be the responsibility of the Owner to pay, apply and obtain the General building permit. For ALL other permits required to complete the work by additional trades it will be the responsibility of the contractor and or subcontractor to obtain and pay for any such permits.
  - E. ALL Contractors working on this project are required to have a current Business License in Independence, MO. It will be the responsibility of the General Contractor to advise all subcontractors of this requirement as well as providing a List of All Contractors working on the project to the Business License Compliance Offer at the City of Independence, MO. Applications for Business Licenses generally take two (2) weeks to process.
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTORS: All Contractors shall be a qualified with histories of successful performance acceptable to the Owner / Architect.
- A. Labor and Workmanship: All labor for the installation of material and equipment furnished under this Contract shall be done by experienced mechanics of the proper trade. All workmanship shall be first class and in compliance with the specific requirements of Drawings and Specifications.
  - B. All contractors bidding on construction contracts which exceed \$500,000.00 with the Independence School District shall meet qualification standards prior to acceptance of any bid.
  - C. The District shall investigate and examine the qualifications of all concerns and, upon determining that a contractor meets the requirements of this policy and is in all respects responsible, qualified and competent for the class, character and magnitude of the work which the applicant proposes or intends to perform under this proposed contract shall then be determined to be qualified to be awarded a bid.
  - D. In determining the acceptability of a contractor for the purpose of qualification, the District shall investigate and consider at least the following:
    - 1. Financial responsibility.
    - 2. The character, quality and availability of the contractor's equipment.
    - 3. The performance record of the contractor in the performance of other contracts for public or private improvements.
    - 4. The nature and extent of other contract commitments involving the use of contractor's machinery, equipment and personnel.
    - 5. The reputation for reliability and integrity.
    - 6. History of compliance with applicable State and Federal laws.
    - 7. Compliance with MBE/WBE Policies.
    - 8. The source of any labor involved in the project.
    - 9. Any other fact which would materially affect the ability of the applicant to properly, adequately, expeditiously and satisfactorily perform such work as might be awarded to such contractor.

- E. To be determined qualified the contractor must provide or participate in each of the following for the benefit of its employees and in addition, the contractor will certify that all subcontractors under their control will comply with the following:
  - 1. An ERISA-qualified medical welfare benefit plan or health insurance in some form.
  - 2. A training program approved by and registered with the U.S. Department of Labor's Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or equivalent.
  - 3. An ERISA-qualified pension plan or a retirement benefit program.
- F. Under no circumstance shall a contractor be qualified who fails to provide or participate in any of the aforementioned programs.
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS OF MANUFACTURER: Products used in the work of this specification shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.
- 1.5 CONTRACTS: When entering into any contract which exceeds \$500,000.00 involving labor or hiring any labor for public contract work, preference may be given to contractors, mechanics, artisans or other laborers of any class, who shall have actually resided in Jackson County, Missouri, for a period of six months preceding the start of their engagement.
  - A. A contract or purchase may be awarded to a bidder utilizing local labor where the bid by such bidders is, in all material respects, comparable to the lowest responsible bid not utilizing local labor if the amount bid (labor, materials, and other services) by such bidder does not exceed the lowest bid not utilizing local labor by more than the following percentages, unless such an award is contrary to State or Federal law or regulations or unless the District, at its discretion, determines prior to giving notice soliciting bids that the provisions of this section shall not apply to the contract or purchases.
    - 1. \$0 to \$500,000.00 – No preference
    - 2. \$500,000.00 to \$1,000,000.00 – 5 percent on the first \$500,000 and no adjustment for the amount between \$500,000.00 and \$1,000,000.00
    - 3. \$1,000,000.00 and Greater – 5 percent higher on the first \$500,000.00 and 2.5 percent on amount between \$500,000.00 and \$1,000,000.00
    - 4. No additional adjustment for amounts in excess of \$1,000,000.00
  - B. The amount of any preference awarded will be based on the maximum preference awarded for size of the contract multiplied by the percentage of local labor compared to the total labor for the work.
- 1.6 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: Prior to the start of construction, if requested, the Contractor will be provided up to a maximum of fifteen (15) sets of contract documents, specifications and drawings for use during the construction phase.
- 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S MATERIALS: All materials delivered to the Job Site shall be stored so as to be kept in First Class condition. Materials and equipment to be left on the job overnight shall be stored in a secure, weatherproof manner.
- 1.8 UTILITIES: Access to electrical and water utilities shall be provided by the Owner in reasonable quantities at no cost to the Contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for ALL extensions, modifications and applicable fees for these utilities to adapt them to his use.
- 1.9 TOILETS: The Contractors shall provide their own restroom facilities during the execution of this project. Contractor shall coordinate location of temporary facilities with Owner.
- 1.10 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS: It is recommended that bidders visit the project sites prior to Bid Date and become familiar with all existing conditions as they apply to their area of work. Failure to do so will in no way relieve the successful bidder from being required to complete all work in compliance with these Documents.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS: Approval of required submittals must be obtained from the Architect prior to starting any work requiring submittals as specified. The Architect will return the submittals approved or disapproved within five (5) work days after receipt. Warranties are required at the completion of the contract work and no later than thirty (30) days after final inspection. Four (4) copies of all warranties shall be provided unless otherwise specified.

- A. If an item has not received a positive review by the second submittal, any subsequent reviews by the Architect will be paid for by the Contractor at the rate of one-hundred dollars (\$110.00) per man-hour for review time until final approval is granted.

1.12 EXISTING BUILDING ACCESS

- A. All access through the existing buildings shall be coordinated with the Owner. The Contractor shall protect the interior floors, walls and ceilings from damage caused by such access.
- B. All finished surfaces of the existing building are assumed to be in good condition. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to repair any damage caused during the course of the project and at no additional expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall, at his own option, inspect those areas affected by the new work, documenting any existing damage, and report same to the Owner / Architect at the Pre-Construction meeting.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION TIME: Time is of the essence in this project. It is important that the work is completed in a timely manner and by the dates specified below.

- A. ALL WORK MUST BE SUBSTANTIALLY COMPLETE by no later than **dates listed below**
- B. ALL Punch List work MUST BE COMPLETED by no later than **dates listed below**.

	<u>SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION</u>	<u>FINAL COMPLETION</u>
<b>THREE TRAILS AUDITORIUM REMODEL</b>	<b>22 JULY 2016</b>	<b>29 JULY 2016</b>

1.14 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Should **ANY** portion of the project exceed the time limits referenced above and as noted on the Bid Proposal, a measure of Liquidated Damages in the amount of **\$500.00**, per calendar day, will be assessed against the Contractor and the Sum shall be deducted from the Contract Amount, being conclusive as to the failure of completion within the time stated, regardless of actual damages.

1.15 PREVAILING WAGES: This is a Prevailing Wage project. Prevailing Wage information, including the applicable Wage Rates are included in another portion of these Documents for the Contractors review and use. The Contractor shall follow and enforce all requirements of the Prevailing Wage Law.

1.16 CLEANING AND ADJUSTMENT: Dirt and refuse resulting from the performance of the work shall be removed from the premises as required. Upon completion of the installation, visually inspect each installed item, thoroughly clean all surfaces by using the cleaning material recommended by the manufacturer of the finish being cleaned, and carefully adjust all operating components for optimum operation. All debris shall be kept to a minimum and at no time shall create a hazard to the occupants of the other buildings.

- A. In addition to clean-up provisions of the Specifications, Contractor shall take appropriate steps to prevent airborne dust due to work under this Contract. Water shall be applied wherever practical to settle and hold dust to a minimum, particularly during demolition and moving of materials.

1.17 RECORD DRAWING INFORMATION: Contractor shall designate one set of drawings and specifications as "*RECORD DRAWING INFORMATION DOCUMENTS*". Any changes are to be documented on these drawings and specifications. These documents shall be submitted to the Architect as part of the Close-out Documentation.

1.18 EMPLOYMENT VERIFICATION SYSTEM: Prior to commencement of the Work, Contractor shall provide to Owner a sworn affidavit and other sufficient documentation to affirm its enrollment and participation in the federal work authorization program. Federal work authorization program means the E-Verify Program maintained and operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security and the Social Security Administration, or any successor program. Contractor shall also provide Owner a sworn affidavit affirming that it does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the contracted services.

- 1.19 OSHA REQUIREMENTS: Contractors and subcontractors who contract to work on public works projects shall provide a 10 hour Occupational Safety and Health instruction and safety program, or similar program approved by the department of labor, for their employees. All employees working on projects must have completed the course within 60 days of beginning work and shall keep evidence of completion on the worksite.
- A. Contractors and subcontractors in violation will forfeit \$2,500 plus \$100 for each worker employed for each day the worker is employed without training to the public body awarding the contract.
  - B. Public bodies and contractors may withhold assessed penalties from contractors and subcontractors respectively.  
(Section 292.675, Effective date: August 28, 2009.)

**END OF SECTION 007400**



## SECTION 008100 – PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 This Project is contracted under the requirements of Missouri Prevailing Wage Law. This Section includes general information and forms for convenience. Detailed requirements, information, forms, and assistance may be obtained by contacting the following:
1. Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations  
Division of Labor Standards  
Prevailing Wage Section  
PO Box 449  
Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449  
Phone: 573-751-3403  
Fax: 573-751-3721  
Email: [prevailingwage@labor.mo.gov](mailto:prevailingwage@labor.mo.gov)  
Website: [www.labor.mo.gov/ls/prevailingwage](http://www.labor.mo.gov/ls/prevailingwage)
- B. Prevailing Hourly Rate of Wages: Not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached, must be paid to all workers performing work under this Contract.
1. Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the contracting public body of \$100 per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the prevailing rate for any work done under this Contract by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor.
  2. Submit certified copies of Contractor's and subcontractor's payrolls to contracting public body on a weekly basis.
- C. Safety Training Program: All on-site employees, including those of Contractor and subcontractors, are required to complete the ten-hour safety training program required under Section 292.675 RSMo, if they have not previously completed the program and have documentation of having done so.
1. Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the contracting public body of \$2500 plus an additional \$100 for each employee, including those of subcontractors, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.
- D. Construction Transient Employers: Every transient employer, as defined in section 285.230 RSMo, must post in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site, a clearly legible copy of the notices listed below. Any transient employer failing to comply with these requirements shall, under section 285.234 RSMo, be liable for a penalty of \$500 per day until notices are posted as required by the statute:
1. The notice of registration for employer withholding issued to such transient employer by the director of revenue.
  2. Proof of coverage for workers' compensation insurance or self-insurance signed by transient employer and verified by the Department of Revenue through records of the Division of Workers' Compensation.
  3. The notice of registration for unemployment insurance to such transient employer by the Division of Employment Security.
- E. Posting of Wage Rates: While work under this Contract is being performed, a legible list of all prevailing wage rates must remain posted in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site by the Contractor and each subcontractor on the project. Such notice shall remain posted during the full time that any worker is employed on the project.
- F. Project Notification - Contractor Information Notification: Before performing any Work, submit a completed PW-2 Form "Prevailing Wage Project Notification - Contractor Information Notification," available at [www.labor.mo.gov/ls/prevailingwage](http://www.labor.mo.gov/ls/prevailingwage) under "Forms," to The Division of Labor Standards (DLS).
- G. Project Completion Notification – Affidavit of Compliance: Before final payment will be made, the Contractor shall file a fully executed affidavit, PW-4 Form "Affidavit – Compliance with the Prevailing Wage Law", available at [www.labor.mo.gov/ls/prevailingwage](http://www.labor.mo.gov/ls/prevailingwage) under "Forms," to The Division of Labor Standards (DLS).
- H. Monthly Applications for Payment: Pursuant to prevailing wage laws, an Affidavit of Compliance (Form PW-4) must be filed with the District before payment will be approved. The District will withhold and retain any amounts due as a result of any violation of the prevailing wage law prior to making payment with any contractor. Include Affidavit of Compliance with each application for payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

**END OF SECTION 008100**

# Missouri

## Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



JEREMIAH W. (JAY) NIXON, Governor

## Annual Wage Order No. 22

Section 048

**JACKSON COUNTY**

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

John E. Lindsey, Director  
Division of Labor Standards

This Is A True And Accurate Copy Which Was Filed With The Secretary of State: March 10, 2015

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 9, 2015

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

Building Construction Rates for  
JACKSON County

Section 048

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	** Date of Increase	*	Basic Hourly Rates	Over-Time Schedule	Holiday Schedule	Total Fringe Benefits
Asbestos Worker (H & F) Insulator			\$35.24	52	53	\$24.48
Boilermaker			\$33.36	57	7	\$27.95
Bricklayer and Stone Mason			\$33.50	58	39	\$17.75
Carpenter			\$36.05	63	68	\$15.05
Cement Mason			\$31.24	65	4	\$17.79
Communication Technician			\$33.65	47	72	\$16.26 + 10%
Electrician (Inside Wireman)			\$36.14	13	72	\$16.26 + 10%
Electrician (Outside-Line Construction\Lineman)			\$39.95	125	65	\$5.00 + 34.5%
Lineman Operator			\$37.27	125	65	\$5.00 + 34.5%
Groundman			\$26.47	125	65	\$5.00 + 34.5%
Elevator Constructor		a	\$42.940	26	54	\$28.335
Glazier			\$30.97	88	32	\$16.63
Ironworker			\$30.50	50	4	\$27.35
Laborer (Building):						
General			\$26.40	30	4	\$14.75
First Semi-Skilled			\$26.80	30	4	\$14.75
Second Semi-Skilled			\$27.20	30	4	\$14.75
Lather			USE CARPENTER RATE			
Linoleum Layer and Cutter			\$33.82	46	67	\$15.05
Marble Mason			\$33.76	25	4	\$14.66
Marble Finisher			\$23.78	25	4	\$9.18
Millwright			USE CARPENTER RATE			
Operating Engineer						
Group I			\$37.35	85	4	\$15.01
Group II			\$36.54	85	4	\$15.01
Group III			\$30.99	85	4	\$15.01
Group III-A			\$35.20	85	4	\$15.01
Group IV						
Group V			\$32.59	85	4	\$15.01
Painter			\$28.13	37	4	\$15.42
Pipe Fitter			\$41.83	2	33	\$19.32
Plasterer			\$31.18	68	4	\$15.57
Plumber			\$40.24	45	33	\$20.09
Pile Driver			USE CARPENTER RATE			
Roofer \ Waterproofor			\$32.25	95	2	\$15.79
Sheet Metal Worker			\$39.28	17	22	\$19.40
Sprinkler Fitter - Fire Protection			\$34.35	14	4	\$18.77
Terrazzo Worker			\$33.76	25	4	\$14.66
Terrazzo Finisher			\$23.78	25	4	\$9.18
Tile Setter			\$33.76	25	4	\$14.66
Tile Finisher			\$23.78	25	4	\$9.18
Traffic Control Service Driver			\$15.35	48	49	\$2.71
Truck Driver-Teamster						
Group I			\$30.09	100	4	\$10.90
Group II			\$30.09	100	4	\$10.90
Group III			\$30.29	100	4	\$10.90
Group IV			\$30.29	100	4	\$10.90

Fringe Benefit Percentage is of the Basic Hourly Rate

\*\*Annual Incremental Increase



**JACKSON COUNTY**  
**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OVERTIME SCHEDULE**

**FED:** Minimum requirement per Fair Labor Standards Act means time and one-half (1 ½) shall be paid for all work in excess of forty (40) hours per work week.

**NO. 2:** Means the maximum of eight (8) hours shall constitute a day's work beginning at 8:00 a.m. to 12:00 noon, 12:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m. The maximum work week shall be forty (40) hours beginning Monday at 8:00 a.m. and ending Friday at 4:30 p.m. Because of traffic, parking or other circumstances, the hours of work on any project may be any continuous 8½ hours period (8 hours of work plus 30 minutes for lunch) between 7:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. When circumstances warrant and when it is mutually beneficial and agreed to, the Employer may institute a work week consisting of four (4) consecutive ten (10) hour days, between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. Monday through Thursday, with one-half (½) hour allowed for a lunch period each day. Friday may be used as a make-up day. After ten (10) hours in a workday, or forty (40) hours in a workweek, overtime shall be paid at a rate of one and one-half (1½) times the regular rate of pay. Overtime performed Monday through Saturday shall be paid at the rate of one and one-half (1½) times the regular rate of pay. Sundays and recognized holidays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay. Labor Day shall be paid at triple (3) time. Shift work may be performed at the option of the Contractor. However, whenever shift work is performed it must cover a period not less than (5) consecutive working days. The day shift shall work a regular eight (8) hours shift as outlined above. Employees working a second shift shall receive an additional \$0.25 above the regular hourly rate and perform seven and one-half (7½) hours work for eight (8) hours pay. Third shift employees shall be paid an additional \$0.50 above the regular hourly rate and work seven (7) hours for eight (8) hours pay. In the event a first shift is not required, a second and third shift employee shall receive an additional 15% of the base rate and receive pay for actual hours worked.

**NO. 13:** Means a regular workday shall consist of eight (8) hours between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Forty (40) hours, within five (5) days -- Monday through Friday inclusive -- shall constitute the regular workweek. The Employer may alter the above stated hours by two (2) hours for an early starting and quitting time only, not to exceed eight (8) hours of work in any one day. When job conditions dictate and as required by the customer, the Employer shall be allowed to establish a four (4) day, ten (10) hour per day work week. This work week is defined as Monday through Thursday, with a Friday make-up day. The normal work day under a ten (10) hour four (4) day work week shall be from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., with a one hour starting variance. The make-up day of Friday shall be instituted for specific reasons such as loss of production due to weather and/or holidays. All hours worked in excess of ten (10) hours per day or forty (40) hours per week or hours worked outside the normal work week shall be paid at the applicable overtime rate. The first four (4) hours of overtime after the normal workday, each day Monday through Friday and the first ten (10) hours of overtime on Saturdays shall be paid for at one and one-half (1½) times the regular straight time rate of pay. All other work performed outside of the regularly scheduled working hours and outside of the first ten (10) hours worked on Saturdays shall be paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay. Sundays and the recognized holidays shall be paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay, if worked. When so elected by the contractor, multiple shifts of at least five (5) days duration may be worked. When two (2) or three (3) shifts are worked: The first shift (day shift) shall be worked between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Workmen on the "day shift" shall receive eight (8) hours pay at the regular hourly rate for eight (8) hours work. The second shift (swing shift) shall be worked between the hours of 4:30 p.m. and 12:30 a.m. Workmen on the "swing shift" shall receive eight (8) hours pay at the regular hourly rate plus 10% for seven and one-half (7 ½) hours work. The third shift (graveyard shift) shall be worked between the hours of 12:30 a.m. and 8:00 a.m. Workmen on the "graveyard shift" shall receive eight (8) hours pay at the regular hourly rate plus 15% for seven (7) hours work. A lunch period of thirty (30) minutes shall be allowed on each shift. All overtime work required after the completion of a regular shift shall be paid at one and one-half (1½) times the "shift" hourly rate.

**NO. 14:** Means eight (8) hours per day shall constitute a day's work. The regular starting time shall be 8:00 a.m., and the regular quitting time shall be 4:30 p.m.; lunch time shall be twelve (12) o'clock noon to 12:30 p.m. The regular starting time may, by mutual consent of employees on the job site, and the employer, be between 7:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. with appropriate adjustments made to the regular quitting time and lunch time. All time worked before the regular starting time and after the regular quitting time, Monday through Friday, shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½). Four (4) days at ten (10) hours a day may be worked at straight time. All work commencing with the beginning of the established work day on Saturday shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½). All work commencing with the beginning of the established work day on Sundays and/or Holidays shall be paid at the rate of double (2) time.

**JACKSON COUNTY  
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OVERTIME SCHEDULE**

**NO. 17:** Means the regular working day shall consist of eight (8) hours of labor between 7:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. and the regular work week shall consist of five (5) consecutive eight (8) hour days of labor beginning on Monday and ending with Friday of each week. All full-time or part-time labor performed during such hours shall be recognized as regular working hours and paid for at the regular hourly rate. Except as otherwise provided, all work performed outside of regular working hours during the regular work week, shall be at double (2) times the regular rate. Working hours may be varied by two (2) hours. When circumstances warrant and when it is mutually beneficial and agreed to by interested parties, the Employer may institute a work week consisting of four (4) consecutive ten (10) hour days, between the hours of five (5) a.m. and six (6) p.m., Monday through Thursday, with one-half (1/2) hour allowed for a lunch period each day. Friday may be used as a make-up day. The make-up day will be voluntary, and a decision not to work may not be held against the employee. When working four (4) ten (10) hour day's overtime will be paid at the time and one-half (1½) rate for the eleventh (11<sup>th</sup>) and twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) hour, all other work will be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay. The first two (2) hours of overtime, Monday through Friday, and the first eight (8) hours on Saturday shall be at time and one-half (1½) for all work. All other overtime shall be at double (2) time. The first two (2) hours of overtime must be concurrent with the regular work day, two (2) hours prior to or following the regular work day are at time and one-half (1½). The regular workday (as previously defined) on Saturday is paid at time and one-half (1½). Work performed outside of the regular Saturday work day is at double (2) time. All work performed on recognized holidays, or days locally observed as such, and Sundays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay.

**NO. 25:** Means regular working hours of eight (8) hours shall constitute a working day between the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. in a forty (40) hour working week of Monday through Friday. Employment on Saturday, Sunday and legal holidays, and employment before or after the regular working hours shall be considered overtime. Employment on Saturday, Sunday and legal holidays shall be paid for at twice (2) the regular hourly rate. Employment from 4:30 p.m. to 12:00 midnight, Monday through Friday, shall be paid for at one and one-half (1½) times the regular hourly rate. From 12:00 midnight until 8:00 a.m. on any day shall be paid for at twice (2) the regular hourly rate.

**NO. 26:** Means that the regular working day shall consist of eight (8) hours worked between 6:00 a.m., and 5:00 p.m., five (5) days per week, Monday to Friday, inclusive. Hours of work at each jobsite shall be those established by the general contractor and worked by the majority of trades. (The above working hours may be changed by mutual agreement). Work performed on Construction Work on Saturdays, Sundays and before and after the regular working day on Monday to Friday, inclusive, shall be classified as overtime, and paid for at double (2) the rate of single time. The employer may establish hours worked on a jobsite for a four (4) ten (10) hour day work week at straight time pay for construction work; the regular working day shall consist of ten (10) hours worked consecutively, between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., four (4) days per week, Monday to Thursday, inclusive. Any work performed on Friday, Saturday, Sunday and holidays, and before and after the regular working day on Monday to Thursday where a four (4) ten (10) hour day workweek has been established, will be paid at two times (2) the single time rate of pay. The rate of pay for all work performed on holidays shall be at two times (2) the single time rate of pay.

**NO. 30:** Means Monday through Sunday shall constitute the work week. Regular starting time shall be 8:00 A.M., except when the work week is scheduled as a week with starting time advanced or delayed. Starting time may be advanced or delayed by the employer up to two (2) hours from the regular starting time. Eight (8) hours shall constitute the work day. All work performed prior to or after the regular eight (8) hour work day, as described above, and all work performed on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half (1½) the regular rate. In the event that a scheduled eight (8) hour work day is missed (not to include holidays) because of events out of the control of the contractor, then that missed work day may be made up at straight time the following Saturday. It is recognized that not all employees working on a Saturday make-up day will have worked the same number of hours during the regular work week. It is further recognized that any work after the forty (40) hours in a week must be paid at time and one-half (1½). Saturday make-up day shall not be used to make up for time lost due to recognized holidays. The employer may establish a 4-10's schedule on projects (4 days with 10 hours per day). If using a 4-10's schedule, a Friday make-up day is allowed. If using a 4 (10) schedule, any work more than ten (10) hours in a day or forty (40) hours in a work week shall be paid at the time and one-half (1½) rate. Friday make-up day shall not be used to make up for time lost due to recognized holidays. All work performed on Sundays or holidays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate.

**JACKSON COUNTY**  
**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OVERTIME SCHEDULE**

**NO. 37:** The Employer may choose, at his discretion, to work five eight hour days or four ten hour days with a Friday make-up day, Monday through Friday at straight time. Overtime shall be paid after eight (8) hours when working "five eights" and after ten hours when working "four tens". All work performed on Sundays and recognized holidays shall be paid for at the rate of double (2) time. All Saturday work shall be paid for at the rate of time and one-half (1½) the regular wage rate. All night work during the regular work week other than the above-mentioned days shall be paid for at the rate of time and one-half (1½) the regular wage scale until midnight and double (2) time after midnight except make-up time will be allowed under the following condition: In the event of inclement weather on exterior projects which prevents working the full regular eight (8) hour day, forty (40) hour work week schedule, a Saturday make-up day can be granted. Then said work on Saturday shall be paid at the straight time rate of pay up to a maximum total of forty (40) hours per week.

**NO. 45:** Means eight (8) hours shall constitute a day's work, beginning at 8:00 a.m. and ending at 4:30 p.m. The regular work week shall be forty (40) hours, beginning Monday, 8:00 a.m. and ending at 4:30 p.m. Friday. Because of traffic, parking and other circumstances, the hours of work on any project may begin as early as 6:00 a.m. with eight (8) hours worked between 6:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. When circumstances warrant and when it is mutually beneficial and agreed to, the employer may institute a work week consisting of four (4) consecutive ten (10) hour days, between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. After ten (10) hours in a workday, or forty (40) hours in a workweek, overtime shall be paid at a rate of one and one-half (1½) times the regular rate of pay. All overtime Monday through Saturday shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½) the regular rate of pay. Sunday and recognized holidays shall be paid at double (2) time. Labor Day shall be paid at triple (3) time. Shift work may be performed at the option of the Contractor. However, whenever shift work is performed it must cover a period not less than (5) consecutive working days. The day shift shall work a regular eight (8) hours shift as outlined above. The hourly rate for second shift (seven and one-half hours worked for eight hours paid) shall be twenty-five cents (\$0.25) over and above the hourly rate. The hourly rate for third shift (seven hours worked, eight hours paid) shall be fifty cents (\$0.50) above the hourly rate. If no first shift is worked, second and third shift employees shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) over and above the hourly rate for actual hours worked.

**NO. 46:** Means the regular work day shall be eight (8) hours from 6:00 a.m. to 6:30 p.m. Starting time may be between 6:00 a.m. and 10:00 a.m. The regular work week shall be forty (40) hours, beginning between 6:00 a.m. and 10:00 a.m. on Monday and ending between 2:30 p.m. and 6:30 p.m. on Friday. All hours in excess of the regular work day and work week shall be considered overtime. Overtime on days recognized as regular work days and on Saturday shall be paid for at the rate of time and one-half (1½) the regular rate. Sunday and recognized holidays shall be paid for at the rate of double time (2) for time worked. The Employer may establish a work week consisting of four (4) days, Monday through Thursday, each day consisting of ten (10) hours at straight time rate of pay. The 4-10's must run for a period of at least four (4) days.

**NO 47:** Means a regular workday shall consist of eight (8) hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Forty (40) hours, within five (5) days -- Monday through Friday or Tuesday through Saturday inclusive -- shall constitute the regular workweek. The Employer may alter the above stated hours by two (2) hours for an early starting and quitting time only, not to exceed eight (8) hours of work in any one day. The Employer shall be allowed to establish a four (4) day, ten (10) hour per day work week. This work week is defined as Monday through Thursday, with a Friday make-up day. The normal work day under a ten (10) hour four (4) day work week shall be from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. All hours worked in excess of ten (10) hours per day or forty (40) hours per week or hours worked outside the normal work week shall be paid at the applicable overtime rate. The first four (4) hours of overtime after the normal workday, each day Monday through Friday and the first ten (10) hours of overtime on Saturdays shall be paid for at one and one-half (1½) times the regular straight time rate of pay. All other work performed outside of the regularly scheduled working hours and outside of the first ten (10) hours worked on Saturdays shall be paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay. Sundays and the recognized holidays shall be paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay, if worked. When so elected by the contractor, multiple shifts of at least five (5) days duration may be worked. When two (2) or three (3) shifts are worked: The first shift (day shift) shall be worked between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Workmen on the "day shift" shall receive eight (8) hours pay at the regular hourly rate for eight (8) hours work. The second shift (swing shift) shall be worked between the hours of 4:30 p.m. and 12:30 a.m. Workmen on the "swing shift" shall receive eight (8) hours pay at the regular hourly rate plus 10% for seven and one-half (7 ½) hours work. The third shift (graveyard shift) shall be worked between the hours of 12:30 a.m. and 8:00 a.m. Workmen on the "graveyard shift" shall receive eight (8) hours pay at the regular hourly rate plus 15% for seven (7) hours work. A lunch period of thirty (30) minutes shall be allowed on each shift. All overtime work required after the completion of a regular shift shall be paid at one and one-half (1½) times the "shift" hourly rate.



**JACKSON COUNTY  
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OVERTIME SCHEDULE**

**NO. 48:** Means the regularly scheduled work week shall be five (5) consecutive days, Monday through Friday or Tuesday through Saturday. Eight (8) hours shall constitute a day's work. Starting time shall not be earlier than 7:00 a.m. nor later than 10:00 a.m. Forty (40) hours shall constitute a week's work. Overtime at the rate of time and one-half (1½) will be paid for all work in excess of forty (40) hours in any one work week. On the Monday through Friday schedule, all work performed on Saturday will be time and one-half (1½) unless time has been lost during the week, in which case Saturday will be a make up day to the extent of the lost time. On the Tuesday through Saturday schedule, all work performed on Monday will be time and one-half (1½) unless time has been lost during the week, in which case Monday will be a make-up day to the extent of the lost time. Any work performed on Sunday will be double (2) time. If employees work on any of the recognized holidays, they shall be paid time and one-half (1½) their regular rate of pay for all hours worked.

**NO. 50:** Means eight (8) hours constitute a normal day's work Monday through Friday. Any time worked over eight (8) hours will normally be paid at time and one-half (1½) except for exclusions stated in some following additional sentences. The Employer, at his discretion, may start the work day between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. Any schedule chosen shall be started at the beginning of the work week (Monday) and used for at least five days. Work may be scheduled on a four (4) days a week (Monday through Thursday) at ten (10) hours a day schedule. If such a schedule is employed, then Friday may be used as a make-up day when time is lost due to inclement weather. Time and one-half (1½) shall be paid for any work in excess of eight (8) hours in any regular work day Monday through Friday unless working 4-10's, then time and one-half (1½) after ten (10) hours. All work performed on Saturday will be time and one-half (1½). Double (2) time shall be paid for all work on Sundays and recognized holidays.

**NO. 52:** Means the regular workweek shall consist of five (5) eight (8) hour days, Monday through Friday. The regular workday shall consist of an eight (8) hour period, to be worked between the agreed upon starting time, and ending no later than 4:30 p.m. The agreed upon starting time shall be any time between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 8:00 a.m. The option exists for the employer to use a four (4) day, ten (10) hour work week. Days worked shall be Monday through Thursday or Tuesday through Friday. If the job requires men on duty all five (5) days, then part of the crew may work the first four (4) days and the remainder of the crew may work the last four (4) days. Hours each day shall be from 7:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Interested parties on the project must agree to this clause before it may be used. Once this clause has been put into effect, it shall remain as long as the majority of the Employees on the project and the Employer agree to keep it. The four (4) day clause shall not be used to circumvent a Holiday. Except as otherwise provided, all work performed outside the regular working hours and performed during the regular work week (Monday through Friday) shall be at the following rates of pay:

Holidays-New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day (or days observed as such) shall be recognized as Holidays that shall be paid at two (2) times the regular rate of pay.

Labor Day-No work shall be performed on Labor Day except in special cases of emergency. Rate of pay shall be at three (3) times the regular rate of pay.

Overtime-Work performed outside of the regular work day (the regular work day shall consist of an eight (8) hour period, to be worked between the agreed upon starting time, and ending not later than 4:30 p.m. The agreed upon starting time shall be any time between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 8:00 a.m., by mutual consent of the interested party's.), shall be:

- A. Hours worked Monday through Friday, the first two (2) hours of overtime will be paid at time and one-half (1½). All other overtime will be paid at the double (2) time rate.
- B. The first ten (10) hours worked on Saturday will be paid at time and one-half (1½), with all other hours to be paid at the double (2) time rate.
- C. Sundays and Holidays (except Labor Day) shall be paid at the double (2) time rate.

**JACKSON COUNTY  
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OVERTIME SCHEDULE**

**NO. 57:** Means eight (8) hours per day shall constitute a day's work and forty (40) hours per week, Monday through Friday, shall constitute a week's work. The regular starting time shall be 8:00 a.m. If a second or third shift is used, the regular starting time of the second shift shall be 4:30 p.m. and the regular starting period for the third shift shall be 12:30 a.m. These times may be adjusted by the employer. The day shift shall work a regular eight (8) hours shift as outlined above. Employees working a second shift shall receive an additional \$0.25 above the regular hourly rate and perform seven and one-half (7½) hours work for eight (8) hours pay. Third shift employees shall be paid an additional \$0.50 above the regular hourly rate and work seven (7) hours for eight (8) hours pay. When circumstances warrant, the Employer may change the regular workweek to four (4) ten-hour days at the regular time rate of pay. All time worked before and after the established workday of eight (8) hours, Monday through Friday, and all time worked on Saturday shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½) except in cases where work is part of an employee's regular Friday shift. All time worked on Sunday and recognized holidays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay except in cases where work is part of an employee's previous day's shift. For all overtime hours worked \$25.65 of the fringe benefits portion of the prevailing wage shall be paid at the same overtime rate at which the cash portion of the prevailing wage is to be paid. The remaining \$1.24 of the fringe benefit portion of the prevailing wage may be paid at straight time.

**NO. 58:** Means eight (8) consecutive hours, between 6:00 a.m. and 5:30 p.m., shall constitute a day's work. Five (5) days work, Monday through Friday, shall constitute a normal work week. Work performed in excess of eight (8) hours per day or eight hours beyond normal starting time for that project excluding lunch Monday through Friday, and all work performed on Saturday, shall be paid for the rate of time and one-half (1½). When Sundays and recognized holidays are worked, the worker(s) shall be paid at the rate of double (2) time. Work may be scheduled on a four (4) days a week (Monday through Thursday) at ten (10) hours a day schedule at straight time. A Friday make-up day is available if time is lost due to inclement weather and at least sixteen (16) hours, but not more than thirty (30) hours, were worked during the week.

**NO. 63:** Means eight (8) hours shall constitute the regular work day between time that may be advanced or delayed by two (2) hours on either side of 8:00 AM. The Employer may establish a work week consisting of four (4) days, Monday through Thursday, each day consisting of ten (10) hours straight time. The four (4) tens (10s) must run for a period of at least four (4) days, Monday through Thursday. All work on Friday on a four (4) tens (10) project will be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½). All work performed on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half (1½). All work performed on Sundays and recognized holidays must be paid at double (2) time. All work performed prior to or after the regular eight (8) hour work day, or ten (10) hour work day, as described above shall be paid at time and one-half (1½) the regular rate.

**NO. 65:** Means Monday through Sunday shall constitute the work week. Regular starting time shall be 8:00 a.m., with one half hour for lunch between three and one-half (3½) and five (5) hours after starting time. The starting time may be advanced by two (2) hours or delayed one (1) hour by the employer from the regular starting time. All work performed before the advanced starting time and during the half hour lunch shall be paid at the overtime rate of time and one-half (1½). Work performed outside these hours shall be paid at the overtime rate of time and one-half (1½), except as provided otherwise below. All work performed on Sundays or recognized holidays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate. When the start time is delayed past 9:00 a.m., the employee's pay shall start at 9:00 a.m. and all time, after the normal quitting time (5:30 p.m.), shall be paid at the overtime rate. Eight (8) hours shall constitute the work day. All work performed prior to or after the regular eight (8) hour work day, as described above, and all work performed on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half (1½) the regular rate. In the event that a scheduled eight (8) hour work day is missed (not including recognized holidays) because of inclement weather, then that missed work day may be made up at straight time on the following Saturday. It is recognized that not all employees working on a Saturday make-up day will have worked the same number of hours during the regular work week. It is further recognized that any work after forty (40) hours must be paid at time and one-half (1½). The employer may establish a 4-10's schedule on projects (4 days with 10 hours per day at straight time). In order to use the 4-10's schedule, the employer must schedule the 4-10's for a minimum of one (1) week. If using a 4-10's schedule, a Friday make-up day is allowed.

**JACKSON COUNTY  
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OVERTIME SCHEDULE**

**NO. 68:** Means Monday through Sunday shall constitute the work week. Regular starting time shall be 8:00 a.m., with one half hour for lunch between three and one-half and five hours after starting time. The starting time may be advanced or delayed by the employer up to one hour from the regular starting time. All work performed before the advance starting time and during the half hour lunch shall be paid at the overtime rate of time and one-half (1½). Work performed outside these hours shall be paid at the overtime rate of time and one-half (1½), except as provided otherwise below. All work performed on Sundays or holidays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate. Eight (8) hours shall constitute the work day. All work performed prior to or after the regular eight (8) hour work day, as described above, and all work performed on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half (1½) the regular rate, except as hereinafter described. In the event that a scheduled eight (8) hour work day is missed (not including recognized holidays) because of inclement weather, then that missed work day may be made up at straight time on the Saturday in the week of the pay period. It is recognized that not all employees working on a Saturday make-up day will have worked the same number of hours during the regular work week. It is further recognized that any work after forty (40) hours must be paid at time and one-half (1½). The employer may establish a 4-10's schedule on projects (4 days with 10 hours per day at straight time). In order to use the 4-10's schedule, the employer must schedule the 4-10's for a minimum of one (1) week. If using a 4-10's schedule, a Friday make-up day is allowed.

**NO. 85:** Means the work week shall be Monday through Sunday. Eight (8) hours shall constitute a day's work to begin between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and end between 2:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. Employees required to work during their lunch period shall receive the overtime rate. Employees shall receive time and one-half (1½) for all time they are required to work prior to their normal starting time or after eight (8) hours or normal quitting time Monday through Friday, or all day on Saturday. If an Employer has started the work week on a five day, eight hours a day schedule, and due to inclement weather misses any time, then he may switch to a nine or ten hours a day schedule, at straight time, for the remainder of that work week in order to make up for the lost time (10-hour make-up day). All work over ten (10) hours a day or over forty (40) hours a week must be paid at time & one-half (1½). Sundays and recognized holidays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay. A contractor may alter the regular work week to four (4) ten (10) hour days at straight time rate of pay. To do this the scheduled 4-10's must be worked at least one full week and the regular workweek shall be Monday through Thursday with Friday being a make-up day at straight time for days missed in the regular workweek due to inclement weather. If 5-8's are being worked, Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time if inclement weather prevents work during the normal work week.

**NO. 88:** Means the regular work week shall consist of five (5) eight (8) hour days, 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except when the work week is scheduled as a 4-10's week or as a week with start time advanced or delayed as described below. The starting time may be advanced or delayed by one hour on either side of 7:00 a.m. The advanced or delayed starting time must run for a period of at least five (5) days. The Employer may establish a work week consisting of four (4) days, during the regular work week, each day consisting of ten (10) hours at straight time. The 4-10's must run for a period of at least four (4) days. Time and one-half (1½) shall be paid for any work in excess of eight (8) hours in any regular work day Monday through Friday (or ten hours in a 4-10's week), the first eight (8) hours of a Saturday, and it shall be at time and one-half (1½) for the Friday and Saturday following Thanksgiving. Double (2) time shall be paid for the following time worked on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, as well as any work in excess of eight (8) hours on a Saturday and the Saturday of a three-day weekend (except the Saturday following Thanksgiving).

**NO. 95:** Means a regular workday shall consist of eight and one-half (8½) hours elapsed time, including one-half hour for lunch. The crew starting times shall be flexible within the period of daylight to 8:00 a.m. Any work performed over ten (10) hours of elapsed time per day including one-half hour for lunch and/or any work performed over forty (40) hours at the straight time rate in one week shall be paid at time and one-half (1½) the straight time rate. Saturday shall be a voluntary make-up day at straight time at the discretion of the contractor and with the consent of the employees. Sunday and recognized holidays shall be paid for at double (2) time.

**JACKSON COUNTY  
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OVERTIME SCHEDULE**

**NO. 100:** Means eight (8) hours shall constitute a day's work, and five (5) continuous eight-hour days shall constitute a week's work, Monday through Friday. Time and one-half (1½) the regular hourly rate shall be paid for all work performed in excess of eight (8) hours in any one day or forty (40) hours in any one week. Starting time shall be between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. All work over eight (8) hours in a regular 5-day 8-hour schedule shall be at the appropriate overtime rate. All time worked before the regular scheduled starting time shall be paid for at the rate of time and one-half (1½) and shall not apply to regular shift. All time worked after eight (8) hours in any one day or after 5:30 p.m., whichever comes first, shall be paid at the time and one-half (1½) rate. An Employer, at his option, may elect to work four (4) ten (10) hour days, Monday through Thursday, at straight time. All such work must be done at least one week in duration. All work over ten (10) hours in one day or forty (40) hours in a week shall be at the overtime rate. Any employee who is scheduled to work on any regular work day but is prevented from working because of weather conditions, shall be permitted to work on Saturday (Friday if working 4-10's) as a make-up day at the straight time rate of pay. When an employee is required to work on any recognized holiday they shall receive the double (2) time rate for all time that they are required to perform work. All time worked from 12:00 Midnight Saturday to 12:00 Midnight Sunday shall be paid for at the rate of double (2) time on single shift.

**NO. 125:** Eight (8) hours of work between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. shall constitute a work day. Forty (40) hours within the five (5) days, Monday through Friday inclusive, shall constitute the work week. Starting time may be adjusted not to exceed two (2) hours. Work performed outside of the aforementioned will be paid at the applicable overtime rate. When starting time has been adjusted, all other provisions concerning the work day shall be adjusted accordingly. The overtime rate of pay shall be one and one-half (1½) times the regular rate of wages, other than on Sundays, holidays and from Midnight until 6:00 a.m., which will be paid at double (2) the straight time rate.

## JACKSON COUNTY HOLIDAY SCHEDULE – BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

**NO. 2:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, or the days observed as such, shall be paid at the double time rate of pay.

**NO. 4:** All work done on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving and Christmas Day shall be paid at the double time rate of pay. If any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, Monday will be observed as the recognized holiday. If any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, Friday will be observed as the recognized holiday.

**NO. 7:** The following days are assigned days and are recognized as holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. If a holiday falls on a Sunday, it shall be observed on the following Monday. If a holiday falls on a Saturday, it shall be observed on the preceding Friday. No work shall be performed on Labor Day except in case of jeopardy to work under construction. This is applied to protect Labor Day. When a holiday falls during the normal workweek, Monday through Friday, it shall be counted as eight (8) hours toward the forty (40) hour week. However, no reimbursement for these eight (8) hours is to be paid to the workman unless worked. If workman are required to work the above enumerated holidays or days observed as such, or on Sunday, they shall receive double (2) the regular rate of pay for such work.

**NO. 22:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, or days locally observed as such, and Sunday shall be recognized as holidays. If a holiday falls on Saturday, Friday shall be observed; if it falls on Sunday, Monday shall be observed. All work performed on holidays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay.

**NO. 32:** All work performed for the Friday and Saturday following Thanksgiving shall be paid at the time and one-half (1½) rate of pay. All work performed on Sundays, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day shall be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay. When one of the above holidays falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be observed and when one of the above holidays falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be observed.

**NO. 33:** All work done on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day shall be paid at the double time rate of pay. Labor Day shall be paid at the triple (3) time rate of pay. If the holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday will be observed; if the holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday will be observed.

**NO. 39:** No work shall be done on the following holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas. Any of these holidays falling on Sunday, the following Monday shall be a holiday, and any of these holidays falling on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a holiday.

**NO. 49:** The following days shall be observed as legal holidays: New Year's Day, Decoration Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, Employee's birthday and two (2) personal days. The observance of one (1) of the personal days to be limited to the time between December 1 and March 1 of the following year. If any of these holidays fall on Sunday, the following Monday will be observed as the holiday and if any of these holidays fall on Saturday, the preceding Friday will be observed as the holiday. If employees work on any of these holidays they shall be paid time & one-half (1½) their regular rate of pay for all hours worked.

**NO. 53:** All work done on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day or days observed as such for these holidays shall be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay. No work shall be performed on Labor Day except in special cases of emergency, and then the rate of pay shall be at three (3) times the regular rate of pay. When a holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be observed as the holiday. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be observed as the holiday.

**NO. 54:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day shall be paid at the double (2) time rate of pay. When a holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

**JACKSON COUNTY  
HOLIDAY SCHEDULE – BUILDING CONSTRUCTION**

**NO. 65:** Work performed on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, or days celebrated as such, shall be paid at the double time rate of pay. If the holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed on Friday; if the holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on Monday, and shall be paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay.

**NO. 67:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Christmas Day, Fourth of July and Thanksgiving Day, from midnight to midnight, shall be paid for at the rate of double time (2) the basic rate of pay if required to work in addition to any other pay otherwise required hereunder as holiday pay. Positively no work shall be performed on Labor Day. Martin Luther King's Birthday, Veteran's Day, and the day after Thanksgiving Day shall be considered optional holidays, and if the Employer and employees agree that work will be performed on that day, no premium pay will be required. Should any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, the holiday will be observed on Friday. Should any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, the holiday will be observed on Monday.

**NO. 68:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Decoration Day (Memorial Day), Independence Day (Fourth of July), Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, or days observed as such, shall be paid at the rate of double (2) time. When a holiday falls on a Saturday, Friday shall be observed. When a holiday falls on a Sunday, Monday shall be observed. No work shall be performed on the Fourth of July or Labor Day except to save life or property. Where one of the holidays specified falls or is observed during the work week, then all work performed over and above thirty-two (32) hours in that week shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½).

**NO. 72:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Memorial Day (last Monday in May), Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day shall be paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay. Any one of the above listed holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday and paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay, if worked. Any one of the above listed holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the prior Friday and paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay, if worked. No work shall be performed on Labor Day except in case of emergency.

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	* Date of Increase	Basic Hourly Rates	Over-Time Schedule	Holiday Schedule	Total Fringe Benefits
Carpenter		\$36.05	1	17	\$15.05
Cement Mason		\$30.57	3	2	\$15.80
Electrician (Outside-Line Construction\Lineman)		\$39.95	18	24	\$5.00 + 34.5%
Lineman Operator		\$37.27	18	24	\$5.00 + 34.5%
Lineman - Tree Trimmer		\$20.90	31	30	\$6.01 + 23.5%
Groundman		\$26.47	18	24	\$5.00 + 34.5%
Groundman - Tree Trimmer		\$16.90	31	30	\$6.01 + 23.5%
Laborer					
General Laborer		\$28.06	3	2	\$14.25
Skilled Laborer		\$29.27	3	2	\$14.25
Millwright		\$36.05	1	17	\$15.05
Operating Engineer					
Group I		\$34.58	3	2	\$15.13
Group II		\$33.54	3	2	\$15.13
Group III		\$33.54	3	2	\$15.13
Group IV		\$29.07	3	2	\$15.13
Oiler-Driver		\$32.42	3	2	\$15.13
Pile Driver		\$36.05	1	17	\$15.05
Traffic Control Service Driver		\$15.35	27	26	\$2.71
Truck Driver-Teamster					
Group I		\$29.74	3	2	\$13.30
Group II		\$29.74	3	2	\$13.30
Group III		\$29.74	3	2	\$13.30
Group IV		\$29.74	3	2	\$13.30

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate sheet.

**JACKSON COUNTY  
OVERTIME SCHEDULE - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION**

**FED:** Minimum requirement per Fair Labor Standards Act means time and one-half (1 ½) shall be paid for all work in excess of forty (40) hours per work week.

**NO. 1:** Means (8) hours shall constitute the regular work day between time that may be advanced or delayed by two (2) hours on either side of 8:00 AM. The Employer may establish a work week consisting of four (4) days, Monday through Thursday, each day consisting of ten (10) hours straight time. The four (4) tens (10s) must run for a period of at least four (4) days, Monday through Thursday. All work on Friday on a four (4) tens (10) project will be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½). All work performed on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half (1½). All work performed on Sundays and recognized holidays must be paid at double (2) time. All work performed prior to or after the regular eight (8) hour work day, or ten (10) hour work day, as described above shall be paid at time and one-half (1½) the regular rate.

**NO. 3:** Means a regular work week shall consist of not more than forty (40) hours of work and all work performed over and above ten (10) hours per day or forty (40) hours per week shall be paid at the rate of time & one-half (1½). Workers shall receive time and one-half (1½) for all work performed on Sundays and recognized holidays. Double (2) time shall be paid for work performed on Sundays or recognized holidays when and only if any other craft employees of the same employer at work on that same job site are receiving double (2) time pay for that Sunday or Holiday work. A work day is to begin between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. at the option of the Employer except when inclement weather or other conditions beyond the reasonable control of the Employer prevents work, in which event, the starting time may be delayed, but not later than 12:00 noon. Where one of the recognized holidays falls or is observed during the work week, then all work performed over and above thirty-two (32) hours in that week shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½).

**NO: 18:** Eight (8) hours of work between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. shall constitute a work day. Forty (40) hours within the five (5) days, Monday through Friday inclusive, shall constitute the work week. Starting time may be adjusted not to exceed two (2) hours. Work performed outside of the aforementioned will be paid at the applicable overtime rate. When starting time has been adjusted, all other provisions concerning the work day shall be adjusted accordingly. The overtime rate of pay shall be one and one-half (1½) times the regular rate of wages, other than on Sundays, holidays and from Midnight until 6:00 a.m., which will be paid at double (2) the straight time rate.

**NO. 27:** Means the regularly scheduled work week shall be five (5) consecutive days, Monday through Friday or Tuesday through Saturday. Eight (8) hours shall constitute a day's work. Starting time shall not be earlier than 7:00 a.m. nor later than 10:00 a.m. Forty (40) hours shall constitute a week's work. Overtime at the rate of time and one-half (1½) will be paid for all work in excess of forty (40) hours in any one work week. On the Monday through Friday schedule, all work performed on Saturday will be time and one-half (1½) unless time has been lost during the week, in which case Saturday will be a make up day to the extent of the lost time. On the Tuesday through Saturday schedule, all work performed on Monday will be time and one-half (1½) unless time has been lost during the week, in which case Monday will be a make-up day to the extent of the lost time. Any work performed on Sunday will be double (2) time. If employees work on any of the recognized holidays, they shall be paid time and one-half (1½) their regular rate of pay for all hours worked.

**NO. 31:** Means the overtime rate shall be time and one-half the regular rate for work over forty (40) hours per week. Sundays and Holidays shall be paid at double the straight time rate. All employees performing work on affected properties during or following emergencies shall receive the applicable rate of pay for the first sixteen (16) consecutive hours and all hours worked in excess of sixteen (16) consecutive hours shall be paid at double time until broken by an eight (8) hour rest period. Should an employee be called back to work within two hours of his normal quitting time, the previous hours worked shall count toward the above sixteen (16) hour provision.



**JACKSON COUNTY  
HOLIDAY SCHEDULE – HEAVY CONSTRUCTION**

**NO. 2:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Decoration Day (Memorial Day), Independence Day (Fourth of July), Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, or days observed as such, and Sundays shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½). Double (2) time shall be paid for work on Sundays or recognized holidays when and only if other craft employees of the same employer at work on that same job site are receiving double (2) time pay for that Sunday or holiday work. No work shall be performed on Labor Day, except in case of jeopardy of life or property. This rule is applied to protect Labor Day. When one of the above holidays falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be observed; when the holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be observed. Where one of the specified holidays falls or is observed during the work week, then all work performed over and above thirty-two (32) hours in that week shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½).

**NO. 17:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Decoration Day (Memorial Day), Independence Day (Fourth of July), Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, or days observed as such, shall be paid at the rate of double (2) time. When a holiday falls on a Saturday, Friday shall be observed. When a holiday falls on a Sunday, Monday shall be observed. No work shall be performed on the Fourth of July or Labor Day except to save life or property. Where one of the holidays specified falls or is observed during the work week, then all work performed over and above thirty-two (32) hours in that week shall be paid at the rate of time and one-half (1½).

**NO. 24:** Work performed on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, or days celebrated as such, shall be paid at the double time rate of pay. If the holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed on Friday; if the holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on Monday, and shall be paid for at double (2) the regular straight time rate of pay.

**NO. 26:** The following days shall be observed as legal holidays: New Year's Day, Decoration Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, Employee's birthday and two (2) personal days. The observance of one (1) of the personal days to be limited to the time between December 1 and March 1 of the following year. If any of these holidays fall on Sunday, the following Monday will be observed as the holiday and if any of these holidays fall on Saturday, the preceding Friday will be observed as the holiday. If employees work on any of these holidays they shall be paid time & one-half (1½) their regular rate of pay for all hours worked.

**NO. 30:** All work performed on New Year's Day, Decoration Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Christmas Day, Thanksgiving Day and Day after Thanksgiving or days celebrated for the same.





**DIVISION OF  
LABOR  
STANDARDS**

MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS  
**PREVAILING WAGE  
PROJECT NOTIFICATION – CONTRACTOR INFORMATION**

The information below is requested pursuant to Sections 290.210 through 290.340 and 290.550 through 290.580, RSMo. During a time of excessive unemployment, only Missouri laborers and laborers from non-restrictive states shall be employed on public works projects. See 290.550 through 290.580, RSMo.

1. Date of Notification		2. Annual Wage Order Number Included in Bid Specifications	
3. Popular or Descriptive Name of Project			
4. Estimated Project Cost of Completion <i>(total construction contracts to be awarded)</i>		5. \$	
5. Exact Location of Project			
<u>County</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Township</u>	
6. Official Name of Public Body or Agency			
7. Name of Contact Person			8. Phone Number <i>(include area code)</i>
9. Address			
10. E-mail Address		Website	
11. Anticipated Date for Soliciting or Advertising for Bids		12. Contract Award Date	
13. Estimated Start Date of Work	14. Estimated Date of Project Completion	15. Will There Be Any Federal Funds Used in this Contract? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
16. Contractor Information Notification			
General Contractor:			
Name		_____	
Address		_____	
City		State	ZIP
_____		_____	_____
Phone Number		E-mail Address	
_____		_____	
Type of Craftsmen Needed by Project _____			
Scope of Work _____			
List all Subcontractors:			
Name		_____	
Address		_____	
City		State	ZIP
_____		_____	_____
Phone Number		E-mail Address	
_____		_____	
Type of Craftsmen Needed by Project _____			
Scope of Work _____			
Name		_____	
Address		_____	
City		State	ZIP
_____		_____	_____
Phone Number		E-mail Address	
_____		_____	
Type of Craftsmen Needed by Project _____			
Scope of Work _____			

The state of Missouri requires workers on public works projects be paid the prevailing wage. Public bodies have duties as required under this law (Section 290.210 - 290.340, RSMo).

Mail, Fax or E-mail completed form to:

**DIVISION OF LABOR STANDARDS**

Attn: Prevailing Wage Section

P.O. Box 449 Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449

Phone: 573-751-3403

Fax: 573-751-3721

E-mail: [prevailingwage@labor.mo.gov](mailto:prevailingwage@labor.mo.gov)

Website: [www.labor.mo.gov/DLS](http://www.labor.mo.gov/DLS)









**DIVISION OF  
LABOR  
STANDARDS**

MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS  
DIVISION OF LABOR STANDARDS  
**REQUEST FOR WAGE DETERMINATION**

**PLEASE RETURN TO:** Division of Labor Standards  
Attn: Prevailing Wage Section  
P.O. Box 449  
Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449

Phone: 573-751-3403  
Fax: 573-751-3721  
E-mail: [prevailingwage@labor.mo.gov](mailto:prevailingwage@labor.mo.gov)  
Website: [www.labor.mo.gov/DLS](http://www.labor.mo.gov/DLS)

**REQUESTER INFORMATION**

I am requesting a wage determination according to Chapter 290 of the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law (sections 290.210 through 290.340 and 290.550 through 290.580 RSMo).

Name of Requester <i>(please print)</i>		Requester's Title	
Requester's Organization		Phone Number <i>(include Area Code)</i>	
Mailing Address		E-mail Address	
City	State	ZIP Code	

**PUBLIC BODY INFORMATION**

Contact Person at Public Body			
Official Name of the Public Body requesting the wage rates		Phone Number <i>(include Area Code)</i>	
Street Address		E-mail Address	
City	State	ZIP Code	

**FUNDING INFORMATION**

Will the federal government or any of its agencies furnish loans or grants for any part of the funds used in your contracts?  
 Yes    No

If "Yes," will the federal government or any of its agencies also prescribe a schedule of Prevailing Wage Rates?  
 Yes    No

**COUNTY(IES) REQUESTED**

Please list county(ies) requested: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(for St. Louis, please specify "County" or "City")*

**ANNUAL WAGE ORDER PASSWORDS**

The Annual Wage Order is being provided to requesters via the Division's website. Passwords are required to access the Annual Wage Order and Incremental Increases on the Internet. Please provide an e-mail address below where we can send a password to you.

E-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Requester's Signature

\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Request





## **DOCUMENT 008400 - ATTACHMENTS**

### **1.1 APPLICABLE AFFIDAVITS AND FORMS**

- A. The electronic verification of work authorization, "E-Verify" form is bound hereinafter for Contractor's duplications and use.
- B. The OSHA "Affidavit of 10 Hour OSHA Training" is bound hereinafter for Contractor's duplication and use.
- C. "Contractor's Affidavit Concerning Drug/Alcohol Testing Program" form is bound hereinafter for Contractor's duplication and use.
- D. The "Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Preference" form is bound hereinafter for Contractor's duplication and use.

**END OF DOCUMENT 008400**



**FEDERAL WORK AUTHORIZATION PROGRAM AFFIDAVIT**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being of legal age and having been duly sworn upon my oath, state the following facts are true:

1. I am more than twenty-one years of age; and have first-hand knowledge of the matters set forth herein.
2. I am employed by \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter "Company") and have authority to issue this affidavit on its behalf.
3. Company is enrolled in and participating in the United States E-Verify (formerly known as "Basic Pilot") federal work authorization program with respect to Company's employees working in connection with the services Company is providing to, or will provide to, the District, to the extent allowed by E-Verify.
4. Company does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the services the Company is providing to, or will provide to, the District.

FURTHER AFFIANT SAYETH NOT.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (individual signature)

For: \_\_\_\_\_ (company name)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC

My commission expires:



**FEDERAL WORK AUTHORIZATION PROGRAM (“E-VERIFY”) ADDENDUM**

Pursuant to Missouri Revised Statute 285.530, all business entities awarded any contract in excess of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) with a Missouri public school district must, as a condition to the award of any such contract, be enrolled and participate in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees working in connection with the contracted services being provided, or to be provided, to the District (to the extent allowed by E-Verify). In addition, the business entity must affirm the same through sworn affidavit and provision of documentation. In addition, the business entity must sign an affidavit that it does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the services being provided, or to be provided, to the District.

Accordingly, your company:

- A. agrees to have an authorized person execute the attached “Federal Work Authorization Program Affidavit” attached hereto as Exhibit A and deliver the same to the District prior to or contemporaneously with the execution of its contract with the District;
- B. affirms it is enrolled in the “E-Verify” (formerly known as “Basic Pilot”) work authorization program of the United States, and are participating in E-Verify with respect to your employees working in connection with the services being provided (to the extent allowed by E-Verify), or to be provided, by your company to the District;
- C. affirms that it is not knowingly employing any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the services being provided, or to be provided, by your company to the District;
- D. affirms you will notify the District if you cease participation in E-Verify, or if there is any action, claim or complaint made against you alleging any violation of Missouri Revised Statute 285.530, or any regulations issued thereto;
- E. agrees to provide documentation of your participation in E-Verify to the District prior to or contemporaneously with the execution of its contract with the District (or at any time thereafter upon request by the District), by providing to the District an E-Verify screen print-out (or equivalent documentation) confirming your participation in E-Verify;
- F. agrees to comply with any state or federal regulations or rules that may be issued subsequent to this addendum that relate to Missouri Revised Statute 285.530; and
- G. agrees that any failure by your company to abide by the requirements a) through f) above will be considered a material breach of your contract with the District.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (signature)

Printed Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

For and on behalf of: \_\_\_\_\_ (company name)



**AFFIDAVIT OF 10 HOUR OSHA TRAINING**

Comes now \_\_\_\_\_ as \_\_\_\_\_ first  
Name Office Held

being duly sworn, on my oath, affirm \_\_\_\_\_ does  
Company Name

comply with the requirements of Section 292.675, which requires all contractors and subcontractors doing work on the project to provide, and require its on-site employees to complete a ten-hour course in construction safety and health approved by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) or a similar program approved by the Missouri Department of Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approve OSHA program.

*In Affirmation thereof, the facts stated above are true and correct (The undersigned understands that false statements made in this filing are subject to the penalties provided under Section 292.675, RSMo).*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (person with authority)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of notary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date









**MISSOURI SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS PREFERENCE**

Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a preference will be given all contracts for the performance of any job or service to service-disabled veteran business either doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals; or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less or whenever competing bids, in their entirety, are comparable.

Definitions:

**Service-Disabled Veteran** is defined as any individual who is disabled as certified by the appropriate federal agency responsible for the administration of veterans' affairs.

**Service-Disabled Veteran Business** is defined as a business concern:

- a. Not less than fifty-one (51) percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than fifty-one (51) percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
- b. The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans.

If a bidder meets the definitions of a service-disabled veteran and a service-disabled veteran business as defined in section 34.074, RSMo, and is either doing business as a Missouri firm, corporation, or individual; or maintains a Missouri office or place of business, the bidder **must** provide the following with the proposal in order to receive the Missouri service-disabled veteran business preference over a non-Missouri service-disabled veteran business when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less or whenever competing proposals, in their entirety, are comparable:

- a. A copy of a letter from the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), or a copy of the bidder's discharge paper (DD Form 214, Certificate of Release or Discharge from Active Duty) from the branch of service the bidder was in; and
- b. A completed copy of this exhibit

(NOTE: For ease of evaluation, please attach copy of the above-referenced letter from the VA or a copy of the bidder's discharge paper to this Exhibit. The above-referenced letter from the VA and a copy of the bidder's discharge paper shall be considered confidential pursuant to subsection 14 of section 610.021, RSMo.)

By signing below, I certify that I meet the definitions of a service-disabled veteran and a service-disabled veteran business as defined in 34.074 RSMo and that I am either doing business as a Missouri firm, corporation, or individual; or maintain Missouri offices or places of business at the location(s) listed below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Service-Disabled Veteran's Name  
(Please Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Service Disabled Veteran Business Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Service-Disabled Veteran's Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Missouri Address of Service-Disabled Veteran  
Business



## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Access to site.
  - 4. Coordination with occupants.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification and drawing conventions.
  - 7. Miscellaneous provisions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Independence School District – Central Warehouse.
  - 1. Project Location: 14001 East 32nd Street, Independence, Missouri 64055
- B. Owner: Independence School District, 201 N. Forest Avenue, Independence, Missouri 64050.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Robert Burkey, Director of Facilities.
- C. Architect: Hollis + Miller Architects, 220 NW Executive Way, Lee's Summit, Missouri 64063.
  - 1. Architect Representative: Grant Thome Phone: 816.525.5900.

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Work consists of, but is not limited to, limited selective demolition, sitework, architectural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and technology work as indicated in the Contract Documents. Refer to Drawings for code classifications, occupancy and construction types.

#### 1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Anticipated Construction Start Dates:
  - 1. After award of contract and issuance of notice to proceed. Estimated date of Notice to Proceed is May 25, 2016.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

- D. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

## 1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

## 1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: Same as for weekdays.
  - 2. Contractors may work second shift, after school is out for the day, during the week.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than four days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Architect's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Architect's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted on School property.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances is not permitted on School property.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

## 1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 011000**





## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for "Substitutions for Convenience" and "Substitutions for Cause".
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by the Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms. Substitutions for Cause shall be submitted after award of the contract as set forth hereinafter.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner. Substitutions for Convenience shall be submitted prior to bidding as set forth hereinafter.
- B. Comparable Products: Naming of specified items on the Drawings and in the specifications, means that such named items are specifically required by the Architect and/or Owner. When the words "or comparable product" follows such named item(s), a substitution request must be submitted when proposing a product other than the named product. Requests for substitutions must be received by the Architect within the time frame set hereinafter.
- C. The following are not considered substitutions:
  - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
  - 2. Specified options of products, materials and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit at least one (1) paper copy or an electronic pdf copy of each substitution request for consideration to the Architect. Clearly Identify proposed product and related options or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title, in addition to applicable Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided at the end of this Section.
    - a. Accompanying each Substitution Request shall be a fully executed copy of the Substitution Request Form.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed and direct comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Specifically indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified in writing.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested, of proposed substitution and of specified product shall be submitted for comparison and review by Architect.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names, addresses and contact information of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Review Process: Submittal requests for proposed substitutions will be processed using the following procedures:
- a. Submittals will be "Received Dated" immediately upon arrival.
  - b. Submittals will be placed by receiving person in a file designated for that purpose.
  - c. Submittals will not be reviewed for completeness or compliance until after the date and time established for closing of receipt of substitution request submittals.
  - d. Submittals will be reviewed by a member of Hollis + Miller Architect's staff (or respective consultant). Reviewer(s) will not be designated until after closing period established for receipt of submittals.
  - e. Reviewer's General Attitude will be:
    - 1) Burden of Proof is on Proposer.
    - 2) Reviewer should not be required to complete the submittal, that is, select from options or between models and lines of products.
    - 3) Reviewer should not be required to conduct an exhaustive review of the submittal. Submittals of manufacturer's catalogs which do not clearly indicate proposed product and proposed product options will be rejected.
    - 4) Reviewer should not be required to seek information from manufacturer's literature on file in the office, from an improperly submitted electronic submittal or information in other locations.
    - 5) Substitute must be "comparable to" or superior in those features and performance which the Project requires and those which the specified product will provide.
    - 6) Review is complete when, in the reviewer's opinion, significant deficiency(ies) are established. In such case, review of data covering other points of specifications is not required.
  - f. Reviewer will note action taken (No Exception taken to Submitted Manufacturer, No Exception taken to Specific Product, Exceptions Noted, Not Accepted or Received Late), the date, and his/her initials.
  - g. All submittals received after closing time will be "Received Dated", marked "Late", initialed by reviewer, and filed without review.
  - h. Submittals will be filed in Architect's office until completion of the Project.
4. Architect's Action:
- a. Architect will review requests for "Substitutions for Convenience" only once, no additional information may be submitted. Architect may request additional information as necessary for review of "Substitutions for Cause."
  - b. Architect will note action taken.
  - c. Architect is not obligated nor required to review any and all substitution requests.
  - d. Architect is not obligated to inform proposers of substitutions of incomplete and non-accepted requests for substitution.
  - e. Acceptance of Substitutions:
    - 1) Acceptance of Substitutions for Convenience: Accepted substitutions will be set forth in an Addendum and in no other manner.
      - a) Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution.
    - 2) Acceptance of Substitutions for Cause: Architect will review proposed substitution within 15 business days of receipt of request. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) business days of receipt of a request for Substitution for Cause." Only acceptable substitutions will receive notification of status.

Substitutions shall be considered unacceptable unless a form of acceptance is received by the Proposer.

- a) Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- b) Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

#### 1.4 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL OF SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitution Request submittals will be accepted for review when submitted electronically under the following conditions. Substitution requests which are not submitted in accordance with the criteria listed below may be rejected at the Architect's discretion.
  1. Accompanying each submittal shall be a fully executed copy of the Substitution Request Form.
  2. Submittals sent to Hollis + Miller Architects, shall be sent to **jdurham@hollisandmiller.com**. Submittals directed to the attention of anyone other than **Justin Durham** will not be considered.
  3. Submittals of Substitutions for Cause must be received within the time limits set forth in Paragraph 2.1 A of this Section.
  4. Submittals of Substitutions for Convenience must be received prior to bidding and within the time limits set forth in Paragraph 2.1 B of this Section.
  5. Documentation requirements as set forth in 1.3 A.2a through 1.3 A.2m are applicable to electronic submittals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions at no additional cost to the Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than thirty (30) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  1. Conditions: Architect and Owner will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Request is directly related to a "or comparable product" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time.
    - d. Specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
    - e. Specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution will provide the specified warranty.
    - f. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - g. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - h. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - j. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution only when submitted no later than eight (8) days prior to the date established for the receipt of bids, and no later than 4:00 p.m. (local time). Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- C. The Contractor's submittal and A/E's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptance or validate request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- D. Under no circumstances does the Architect's and/or Owner's acceptance of any such substitution relieve the Contractor from timely, full and proper performance of the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012500**

# SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

**MAIL TO:** Hollis + Miller Architects  
8205 W. 108<sup>th</sup> Terrace, Suite 200  
Overland Park, Kansas 66210

**PROJECTS:** Independence School District -  
Three Trails Elementary School  
Auditorium Remodel

**SPECIFIED ITEM:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBMITTED BY:**

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No. \_\_\_\_\_

**Attach complete description, designation, catalog or model number, Spec Data Sheet and other Technical Data and samples, including Laboratory Tests if Applicable.**

*Fill in blanks below:*

1. Will substitution affect dimension indicated on drawings? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Will substitution affect wiring, piping, ductwork, etc., indicated on drawings? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. What effect will substitution have on other trades? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Differences between proposed substitution and specified item? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Any and all impacts on costs, design modifications, additional architectural and engineering services, material and labor changes, schedule changes, and other unanticipated consequences, resulting from this substitution in lieu of the specified item, shall be the full responsibility of the contractor and his subcontractors and supplier.
6. Manufacturer's warranties of the specified items and proposed items are: [ ] same [ ] different, *explain:*  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW COMMENTS:**

- [ ] **No Exception taken to Submitted Manufacturer**  
*Manufacturer only is accepted due to time limitations for full review of product, or because no specific product data is submitted, or other unspecified reasons. Contractor must still bear full responsibility for compliance with contract requirements.*
- [ ] **No Exception taken to Specific Products**
- [ ] **Exceptions Noted**  
*See attached copy or notes on product literature*
- [ ] **Not Accepted**
- [ ] **Received Too Late**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

#### 1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

#### 1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012600**



## SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
    - b. Submittal schedule.
    - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
  - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  - 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
  - 6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  - 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
  - 8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
    - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the first day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month. The Owner will make payments to the Contractor within thirty days of receipt of certified payment application from Architect. When applications for payment are received by the Architect after the first day of the month, payment will be made in the next payment cycle.
  1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, included in the Project Manual.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  1. List of subcontractors.

2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  5. Schedule of unit prices.
  6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  9. Copies of building permits.
  10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  11. Initial progress report.
  12. Report of preconstruction conference.
  13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  14. Performance and payment bonds.
  15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
  10. Copy of the Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Determination sent to the State.
  11. Asbestos-Free and Lead-Free Certification Letter in form acceptable to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012900**



## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
  
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  1. Project name.
  2. Project number.
  3. Date.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of Architect.
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
  
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
  1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
  
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
  
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly in form acceptable to Architect. Include the following:
  1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
  
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

## 1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Contractor will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
  
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Contractor will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Lines of communications.
    - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - g. Procedures for RFIs.
    - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - l. Preparation of record documents.
    - m. Use of the premises and existing building.
    - n. Work restrictions.
    - o. Working hours.
    - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - t. Parking availability.
    - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - w. First aid and Security.

- x. Progress cleaning.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility requirements.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - l. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.
    - p. Acceptability of substrates.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Contractor will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
- 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - i. Submittal procedures.
    - j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.



- E. Progress Meetings: Contractor will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Progress cleaning.
      - 10) Quality and work standards.
      - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 12) Field observations.
      - 13) Status of RFIs.
      - 14) Status of proposal requests.
      - 15) Pending changes.
      - 16) Status of Change Orders.
      - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
      - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 013100**



## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Site condition reports.
  - 7. Special reports.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF electronic file.
  
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
  
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
  
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
  
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
  
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
  - 1. Adverse Weather Days: Document conditions effecting construction activities and submit within 24 hours of the event.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities.

- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 15 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 30 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 10 days for startup and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  - 4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Structural completion.
  - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
  - c. Permanent space enclosure.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.

- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion and the following interim milestones:
  1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.

- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  1. Unresolved issues.
  2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  4. Notations on returned submittals.
  5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is seven or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

## 2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within fourteen days of date established for the Notice to Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

## 2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

## 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.

5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (see special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule two days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

## END OF SECTION 013200

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect, and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.

## 1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. It is expected that all submittals will be submitted within the durations outlined in the bid form as provided by each trade.
    - a. A \$100.00 per calendar day penalty will be assessed for any submittal received after durations received as provided by each trade. The penalty will be deducted from the contract through deductive change order. Only if written authorization from the Owner through the Architect to extend this time frame can this "per day" penalty not be enforced.
    - b. The completion time of the contract will not be extended for delays caused by tardiness of submittals. Cost of such delays shall not be borne by the Owner and may be back-charged as necessary.
      - 1) Contractor shall assume full responsibility for providing materials as specified at their risk to maintain schedule if submittals are not submitted within durations provided on the bid form.
    - c. Upon receipt of unapproved submittals, Contractor shall have seven (7) calendar days to revise and resubmit. After such time, the penalty outlined above in 1.4 C.1.a will be assessed.
  2. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  3. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  4. Resubmittal Review: Allow 7 days for review of each resubmittal.
  5. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
  6. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
- C. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., ISD-079200.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., ISD-079200.01.A).
    - b. Specific material/product identifier: After listing the project identifier and section number as described above, clearly indicate the material/product submitted corresponding to specific paragraph in the specification (e.g., Silicone Joint Sealant – 2.2 A).
  3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - g. Category and type of submittal.
    - h. Submittal purpose and description.



- i. Specification Section number and title.
  - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
  - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
  - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
  - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
  - q. Other necessary identification.
  - r. Remarks.
5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
- a. Project name.
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - c. Manufacturer name.
  - d. Product name.
- D. Options: Clearly identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- E. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- H. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to the Project file on KC Blueprint's website established for Project.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
- 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to clearly show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.

- d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples and Shop Drawings, as applicable.
  6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file according to Paragraph 2.1 A.1.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file according to Paragraph 2.1 A.1.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Sample for "initial selection" shall be listed as a separate item in the submittal schedule.
    - b. Number of Samples: Unless specifically required otherwise in Specification Section, submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
  
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
  - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
  
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
  
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
  
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
  
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
  
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
  
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
  
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
  
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  1. Name of evaluation organization.
  2. Date of evaluation.
  3. Time period when report is in effect.
  4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  5. Description of product.
  6. Test procedures and results.
  7. Limitations of use.
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file in addition to three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action as follows:
1. No Exception Taken: Signifies item represented in the submittal conforms with the design intent, complies with the intent of the Contract Documents and is acceptable for incorporation into the Work. Contractor is to proceed with fabrication or procurement and related work.
  2. Exceptions Noted: Signifies item represented in the submittal conforms with the design concept, complies with the intent of the Contract Documents and is recommended for incorporation into the Work in accordance with the Architect's and/or Consultant's notations. Contractor is to proceed with the work in accordance the Architect's and/or Consultant's notations marked on the returned submittal or letter of transmittal. Resubmittal is not required.
  3. Revised and Resubmit: Signifies item represented in the submittal appears to conform with the design concept and comply with the intent of the Contract Documents, but information is either insufficient or contains discrepancies which prevent the Architect and/or his Consultant from completing his review. Contractor is to resubmit revised information. Fabrication or procurement of the item and related work is not to proceed until the submittal is acceptable.
  4. Not Accepted: Signifies item represented in the submittal does not conform with the design concept or comply with the intent of the Contract Documents and is not recommended for incorporation into the Work. Contractor shall submit items responsive to the Contract Documents.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

**END OF SECTION 013300**



## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
  - 2. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of seven previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

### 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.



- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  1. Date of issue.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. Refer to individual Sections for additional requirements.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
  - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow five days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- J. **Integrated Exterior Mockups:** Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings, unless specified otherwise on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.
- K. **Room Mockups:** Construct room mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work.

## 1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Owner Responsibilities:** Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
  - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Owner, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## 1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency and/or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
  1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

## END OF SECTION 014000



AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ACI	American Concrete Institute (Formerly: ACI International) www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The) www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)	
ARI	American Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)	
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions www.atis.org	(202) 628-6380
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636

AWMAC	Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada www.awmac.com	(403) 453-7387
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.gobrick.com	(703) 620-0010
BOCA	BOCA (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.) (See ICC)	
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association www.ce.org	(866) 858-1555 (703) 907-7600
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CFSEI	Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute www.cfsei.org	(866) 465-4732 (202) 263-4488
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(404) 622-0073
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(703) 724-1128
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.org	(706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(800) 328-6306 (847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CWC	Composite Wood Council (See CPA)	

DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association www.dasma.com	(216) 241-7333
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
ECA	Electronic Components Association www.ec-central.org	(703) 907-8024
ECAMA	Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association (See ECA)	
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance (See TIA)	
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (703) 538-1616
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(301) 277-8686
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(973) 267-9700
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association (See AHRI)	
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233 (202) 370-1800
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369



ICPA	International Cast Polymer Alliance www.icpa-hq.org	(703) 525-0511
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America) www.ies.org	(212) 248-5000
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (See IES)	
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.iest.org	(847) 981-0100
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISAS	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The) (See ISA)	
ISFA	International Surface Fabricators Association (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association) www.isfanow.org	(877) 464-7732 (801) 341-7360
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.org	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association (See ISFA)	
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (See CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MCA	Metal Construction Association www.metalconstruction.org	(847) 375-4718
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6223 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900

NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFPA	NFPA International (See NFPA)	
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.nhla.com	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers www.nspe.org	(703) 684-2800
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(706) 882-3833
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers www.scte.org	(800) 542-5040 (610) 363-6888
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 293-1995
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154

SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 649-5555
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)	
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (312) 321-6802
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, LLC www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FG	Federal Government Publications www.gpo.gov	(202) 512-1800

GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111 (202) 619-8925
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742
USDA	Department of Agriculture Agriculture Research Service U.S. Salinity Laboratory www.ars.usda.gov	(202) 720-3656

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpo.gov/fdsys	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil  Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dsp.dla.mil  Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(215) 697-2664       (800) 488-3111 (202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800
USAB	United States Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
USATBCB	U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (See USAB)	

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 014200**

## **SECTION 014529 – TESTING AND INSPECTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 GENERAL**

- A. The preceding “General Conditions” are a part of these specifications and the Contractor shall consult them in detail in connection with this part of the work.

#### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Employment of a testing and inspection firm approved and paid for by the Owner. Approximate scope of testing and inspection shall be as indicated on the drawings and herein specified in the sections of the specifications.

#### **1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION CHARGES**

- A. For the following conditions, costs of testing and inspection services shall be paid for by the Contractor, apart from the Testing and Inspection.
  1. Costs arising from errors or omissions by the Contractor.
  2. Costs of concrete cores, of re-testing materials that fail, and of required identification of materials (mill tests, manufacturers certifications, etc.).
  3. Costs of test and inspections required to expedite the Contractors operations.

#### **1.4 CONCRETE WORK**

- A. Reinforcement shall be positively identified by heat numbers and mill analysis. Otherwise, Contractor shall provide test by qualified laboratory, one test for each 5 tons or fraction thereof, each size and type of reinforcing steel. Cement shall be from tested bins and properly identified at the mixing plant. Contractor shall provide to the testing laboratory, aggregate samples for approval. Testing laboratory shall prepare 3 concrete cylinders for each 25 cubic yards, or fraction thereof placed – 2 cylinders to be tested at 7 days, and 1 cylinder at 28 days. Follow ASTM standards throughout.

#### **1.5 GENERAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Observe all building code test and inspection requirements. Notify proper State, County and City authorities, for their required inspections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable)

**END OF SECTION 014529**



## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
  - 1. Water service is available at each facility.
  - 2. No "bulk" water will be provided. Contractor shall provide and pay for his/her own bulk water.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system at each facility is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
  - 1. Contractor shall make his/her own provisions for and pay for power used for on-site welding.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
  - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
- D. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

### 2.2 FIELD OFFICE AND TEMPORARY STORAGE

- A. Temporary offices: A temporary office is not required. However, the Contractor shall maintain and have available at all times, copies of the plans, specifications, shop drawings, samples, and other data pertinent to the Work for reference.
- B. Provide suitable storage facilities for materials delivered to the site to protect materials from weather and damage.
- C. Temporary structures of combustible materials shall be located at least 30'-0" away from permanent structures.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures].



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
  - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
  - 1. Provide electric distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- I. Telephone Service: Superintendent shall be available via cellular telephone from the hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
  - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

- a. Police and fire departments.
- b. Ambulance service.
- c. Contractor's home office.
- d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
- e. Architect's office.
- f. Engineers' offices.
- g. Owner's office.
- h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- G. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
  - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
  - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding and torching operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 015000**

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

## 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Products:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered prior to bidding only.
    - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered prior to bidding only.
    - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
  3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 016000**





## SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
  - 9. Correction of the Work.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
  
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by Contractor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
  
- B. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 4. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
  
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

- b. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - c. Control systems.
  - d. Communication and CCTV systems.
  - e. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
  - f. Electrical wiring systems.
  - g. Operating systems of special construction.
2. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - b. Membranes and flashings.
  - c. Equipment supports.
  - d. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - e. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
  2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.

3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Contractor shall Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner's project Civil Engineer will establish property corners, benchmarks and two control points to set lines and levels at the site before work commences.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.

2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Contractor, as he deems necessary, shall establish and maintain additional permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
  - C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
  - D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
  - E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
  - F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to **minimize** or **prevent** interruption to occupied areas.
  - G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
    1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
    2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
    3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
    4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
    5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
    6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
  - H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
    1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
    2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
      - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
      - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
    3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
      - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
    4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
  - I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
  - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
4. Contractor will coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

C. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION 017300**

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition waste.
  - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- B. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

### 3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
- C. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- D. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- E. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- F. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- G. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

### 3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

**END OF SECTION 017419**



## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

#### 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

- a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
- 1. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 3. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
  - 5. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  - 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  - 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
- 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

## 1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
- 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
- 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
- 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Page number.
- 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

## 1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
  - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
  - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
  - D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

**END OF SECTION 017700**

## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final PDF form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
  2. List of systems.
  3. List of equipment.
  4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

## 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Architect.
  7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single PDF file.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
  
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
  
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
  
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
  
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
  
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.

4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.



4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
    1. Test and inspection instructions.
    2. Troubleshooting guide.
    3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
    4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
    5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
    6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
  - E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
    1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
    2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
  - F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
  - G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
  - H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
    1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

**END OF SECTION 017823**

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Product Data.
  - 3. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
      - 2) General scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints in addition to a PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- D. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Owner. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
  1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 017839**



## SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including learning objective and outline for each training module.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructor(s), including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.

- f. Warranties and bonds.
- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.



### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

**END OF SECTION 017900**



## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure as indicated, and as required to accommodate new construction.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
  - 1. Owner will retain "first right of refusal" for all demolished items.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.

2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
6. Coordination of concurrent work by Owner under separate contracts as indicated below:
  - a. Asphalt Repairs

- B. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
  - A. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
    1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
    2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
  - B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
  - C. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
    1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
  1. Existing Roof on existing building is currently under warranty and shall be protected during construction as required by Owner's warranty conditions.
  2. Existing HVAC Systems on existing building is currently under warranty and shall be protected during construction as required by Owner's warranty conditions.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary"
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed. Coordinate demolition of this work with work of HVAC Package under separate contract by Owner.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- C. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- D. Wood Trim and Plaster: Carefully remove wood trim adjacent to interior plaster work to minimize damage to plaster work to remain. Remove loose plaster back to solid/sound plaster.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 024119**





## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete (033000.A01), including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Interior slabs-over geofoam infill on existing concrete slab.
- B. This Section also includes the following:
  - 1. Cast-in-place architectural concrete (033000.A30).
  - 2. Providing foam void fill (geofoam) blocks to form and support slab over existing auditorium void.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for colored (painted) concrete finish.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- C. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete subcontractor.
    - e. Flatwork technicians.
    - f. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
    - g. Manufacturer's representative for waterproofing admixture.
  - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, foam void fill (geofoam) installation, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, perimeter insulation installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Foam Void Fill (Geofoam) Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared geofoam manufacturer/installer showing dimensioned floor plans, elevations and sections for geofoam layout of each pool infill. Indicate location, size, and thickness of riser and step forms. Provide cross section of each form area indicating height and depth of each tier and thickness of each Geofoam layer. Provide plan view of each layer of Geofoam with each part identified and dimensioned.

- D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
  - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- F. Samples: For each of the following materials:
  - 1. Form-facing panels.
  - 2. Form ties.
  - 3. Chamfers and rustications.
  - 4. Vapor retarder.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 4. Foam Void Fill (Geofoam)
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.
- E. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
  - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
  - 1. Waterproofing (capillary break) admixture manufacturer will test new concrete slabs for permeability.

## 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Protect foam plastic insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301.
  - 2. ACI 303.1.

### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
  - 2. Metal, or other approved panel materials
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- D. Foam Void Fill (Geofoam) (033000.A04): Refer to Article later in this Section.
- E. Chamfer Strips: Metal, rigid plastic, elastomeric rubber, or dressed wood, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.

- F. Rustication Strips (033000.A05): Metal, dressed wood, or rigid plastic, or with sides beveled and back kerfed; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.
- G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

## 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars (033000.A06): ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement (033000.A09): ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
  - 2. Slab –on-grade supports: Provide supports specifically designed for bearing on soil.

## 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, gray.
  - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size:
    - a. 1-inch nominal for slabs on grade.
    - b. ¾-inch nominal for all other locations.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 3. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

4. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
  1. Provide at concrete used for exterior stoop slabs.
- G. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- H. Waterproofing (Capillary Break) Admixture: Admixture shall be formulated to react with water and alkali in the concrete to fill the capillaries within the concrete with calcium silicate hydrate. Admixture shall also have plasticizing properties. Admixture shall be used in lieu of a portion of the mix water, not in addition to the mix water.
  1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty executed by an authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of other rights Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents.
    - a. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years commencing on the date of acceptance of the Project by Owner or date of Substantial Completion, whichever is earliest.
    - b. Warranty Terms: Terms to include moisture related failures, including all finish floor materials and labor.
  2. Basis-of-Design Products:
    - a. Admixture: Provide "Concure Systems Admixture" as manufactured by Concure Systems, or comparable product submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
    - b. Accessories materials:
      - 1) Concure Systems topical vapor sealer as necessary when results from moisture testing by Concure indicate moisture vapor emission and/or relative humidity with slab exceeding acceptable levels.

## 2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS (033000.A14)

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum perm rating of 0.036 US perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 2300 grams and a minimum tensile strength of 50 lbf/in. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Inteplast Group; Barrier-Bac VB-250, 11 mil.
    - b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 10 mil.
    - c. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 10.
    - d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 10 mil Class A.

## 2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
    - b. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
    - c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
    - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
    - e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
    - f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
    - g. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film
    - h. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
    - b. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
    - c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
    - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.

- e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
- f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
- g. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.

## 2.8 FOAM VOID FILL (GEOFOAM)

- A. General: Provide Geofoam blocks that have been factory fabricated to fit project dimensions; eliminating field cutting and site generated waste.
- B. Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Geofoam Blocks (033000.A04): Molded blocks of cellular polystyrene comply with manufacturer's requirements, ASTM D6817 for Type EPS22, and the following:
  - 1. Minimum density: 1.35 pounds per cubic foot
  - 2. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  - 3. Compressive Resistance: at 1percent deformation shall be 8.8 psi.
  - 4. Water Absorption: Not greater than 4 percent.
  - 5. Blocks shall contain no CFC's, HCFC's, HFC's, or formaldehyde.
- C. Geofoam Accessories:
  - 1. Gripper Plates: Manufacturer's standard galvanized barbed plates for installation between Geofoam layers.

## 2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips (033000.A22):
  - 1. For expansion joints provide, ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or W. R. Meadows; "Deck-O-Foam".
  - 2. For isolation joint filler strips, provide 30# asphalt saturated felt.
- B. Semi-rigid Joint Filler (033000.A23): Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

## 2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide "Ultraplan 1 Plus" by MAPEI or a comparable product with the following characteristics.
  - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 3. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 4. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 5. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

## 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Use fly ash as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not more than 15 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use waterproofing (capillary break) admixture in concrete mixtures for slabs on grade and trenching repair for existing slabs on grade.
  2. Use high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  3. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  4. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
  5. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures for exterior stoop slabs, stairs and ramps.

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Slabs-on-Grade (Interior): Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.42.
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

## 2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.14 FABRICATING FOAM VOID FILL (GEOFOAM)

- A. Fabricate Geofoam blocks, square, and true to dimension.
- B. Factory cut individual blocks for delivery to site and installation without the need for subsequent field cutting.
  1. Collect cut-off waste at factory for recycling as post-industrial content. Do not require field fabrication and disposal of Geofoam in the field.
- C. Marking and Identification: Individual Geofoam blocks shall be marked as follows:
  1. Room number identification.
  2. Layer I.D. letter and part number identification.

## 2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
  2. Waterproofing (Capillary Break) Admixture shall be added at the jobsite before discharge in accordance with admixture manufacturer's written instructions. The admixture manufacturer's representative shall be present at time of dosing admixture and initial concrete placement. Use for all concrete slabs on grade and elevated slabs.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
  3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.
  4. Waterproofing (Capillary Break) Admixture shall be added at the jobsite before discharge in accordance with admixture manufacturer's written instructions. The admixture manufacturer's representative shall be present at time of dosing admixture and initial concrete placement. Use for all concrete slabs on grade and elevated slabs.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
- C. Utilize sides of trenches for forms whenever possible. Where sides of trenches cannot be used, design, erect, support and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static and dynamic loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure.
- D. Limit deflection of form-facing panels to not exceed ACI 303.1 requirements.
- E. In addition to ACI 303.1 limits on form-facing panel deflection, limit cast-in-place architectural concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch.
- F. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - 2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces, not exposed to view in final position.
- G. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Kerf wood rustications, keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
  - 3. Where architectural concrete is indicated, seal form joints and penetrations at form ties with form joint tape or form joint sealant to prevent cement paste leakage.
  - 4. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- H. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- I. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- J. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- L. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- M. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- N. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Coat contact surfaces of wood rustications and chamfer strips with sealer before placing reinforcement, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

### 3.2 FOAM VOID FILL (GEOFOAM) INSTALLATION

- A. Geofoam Installation: Install blocks in layers at locations indicated on shop drawings. Hold dimensions on shop drawings and Architect's plans. Blocks shall incorporate positive mechanical connection of foam block layers.



1. Place gripper plates between each layer of Geofoam in quantities as noted on shop drawings.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
  3. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
  4. Cut off and grind glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties flush with surface of concrete.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Following leveling and fastening of geofoam infill for auditorium void, place vapor retarder sheet with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour. Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643, manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturers' recommended tape.
  2. Seal pipe penetrations with pipe boot made from vapor retarder material, seal with pressure sensitive tape and vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended mastic.
  3. Repair punctures and tears with patches of vapor retarder material, lapping 6 inches on all sides and sealing with pressure sensitive tape.
  4. Provide 10 to 11 mil vapor retarder beneath slabs.

### 3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

### 3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install construction joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of cast-in-place concrete, so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete. Align construction joint within rustications attached to form-facing material as occurs.
  3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  5. Space vertical joints in walls at 100 feet maximum. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  7. At Load Transfer Joints: Provide one of the following:
    - a. 2 by 4 inch continuous keyway.
    - b. One #4 by 12 inch long smooth dowel.
    - c. Diamond dowel system.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
    - a. Where joints are not specifically indicated, space joints at 15 feet on center (area not to exceed 225 sq ft.). Aspect ratio of joints not to exceed 1.5 to 1.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless water was withheld at batch plant, amount withheld was documented in writing and adding withheld water is acceptable by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
  1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 303.1 for architectural concrete.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate. Do not permit vibrators to contact forms.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Concrete slab repairs at trenches shall be flush with adjacent concrete surface.
  6. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish (033000.A16): As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. For architectural concrete exposed to view on the interior of the building, fins and other projections shall be removed flush with adjacent surface of concrete.
  2. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish (033000.A17): Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
    - a. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view on vertical surfaces of sides of ramps, at sides of stairs, and at architectural concrete.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system. Do not burnish concrete.
  - 2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
  - 3. Finish slab repairs at trenches to be flush with adjacent concrete surfaces.

### 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
  - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 5. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 6. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

### 3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, as follows:
  - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete slab surfaces to receive all types of floor coverings.
    - b. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete slab surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments and sealed concrete floor treatments.
  - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

### 3.12 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least four month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.
  - 1. Where control/contraction joints extend to the exterior of the building, beyond aluminum storefront, curtain wall and similar framing, completely fill joints with semi-rigid joint filler from exterior to inside face of framing. Exposed joint shall be completely filled and made water-tight.
  - 2. Where control/contraction joints occur in floors indicated to receive penetrating sealed concrete finish.

### 3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  - 5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
  - F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections and Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
  1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  2. Headed bolts and studs.
  3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
  9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
  11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

**END OF SECTION 033000**





## SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pre-manufactured aluminum railing system (055213.A02).
  - 2. Handrails:
    - a. Wall-mounted aluminum railings (055213.A02).
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for alternates effecting work of this Section.
  - 2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
  - 2. Railing brackets.
  - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each railing and handrail type, including plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
  - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
  - 2. Fittings and brackets.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
- F. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product for Aluminum Railing: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hollaender Manufacturing; "Interna-Rail" or comparable product submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.
    - a. At enclosed egress stairs provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.4 ALUMINUM

- A. General: Provide tube or pipe as determined from fabricator's engineering design.

- B. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- C. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- D. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.
  - 1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6.
- G. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

## 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
  - 1. Aluminum Railings: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior areas and Type 304 at all other locations.
  - 2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
  - 2. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
  - 1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Provide smooth surfaces and edges.
  - 2. Provide exposed surfaces free of seams to maximum extent possible.
  - 3. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
  - 5. Welding for all aluminum shall be in accordance with Category 1 AESS and as follows:
    - a. Provide continuous welds of uniform size and profile.
    - b. Welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus zero inch.
    - c. Make fillet welds for of uniform size and profile with exposed face smooth and slightly concave. Do not grind unless directed to correct unacceptable work.
- I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
  - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- J. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:
  - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- K. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

## 2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

## 2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
  - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
  - 1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### 3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Non-welded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

### 3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Where indicated, anchor to concrete with flange mechanically anchored to substrate.
- B. Anchor posts to metal surfaces by welding to anchoring plate or welding to curb angle as indicated and with as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For aluminum pipe railings, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
- C. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Hold grout down from adjacent concrete 1/2 inch to allow for sealant.
  - 1. Provide bond break to inhibit 3-sided adhesion of sealant and fill joint with sealant, building up slightly and sloping away from post.

### 3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
  - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
  - 3. For wood-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 055213**

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 2. Wood furring.
  - 3. Plywood blocking panels.
  - 4. Plywood backing panels.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
  - 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 4. Post-installed anchors.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for repair of existing glulam structure that is similar to that indicated for this project

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, framing and similar concealed members associated with refrigerator/freezer in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 2. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Framing for raised platforms.
  - 2. Concealed blocking and furring.
  - 3. Plywood backing panels.



## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking, grounds and nailers (061000.A13).
  - 2. Furring (061000.A15).
  - 3. Fire-retardant treated wood blocking and nailers (061000.A16).
  - 4. Fire-retardant treated wood furring: (061000.A18).
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PLYWOOD PANELS FOR BLOCKING

- A. General: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, CD, non-fire-retardant treated and fire-retardant treated as noted below, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.
  - 1. Plywood blocking and backing panels, non-fire-retardant treated (061000.A19).
  - 2. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood blocking and backing panels (061000.A20).
    - a. Note that plywood equipment backing panels are specified in Article below.

## 2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS (061000.A20)

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

## 2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 and ICC-ES AC193 as appropriate for the substrate.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- I. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
  - 1. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.

### 3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
  - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

**END OF SECTION 061000**



## SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Subflooring. (061600.A11)
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels and plywood at top of walls and at window openings.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
  - 2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
  - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS – GENERAL

- A. Plywood: DOC PS 1.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

#### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

#### 2.4 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Subflooring: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.
  - 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than *3/4 inch*.
- B. Vapor Barrier: Where noted on drawings, install a 6 mil polyethylene vapor barrier taped at perimeter and at all seams over existing concrete slab.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- E. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

#### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Subflooring:
    - a. Screw to framing or mechanically fasten to concrete slab.
    - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

**END OF SECTION 061600**

## SECTION 062013 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
  - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.
  - 3. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishings" for staining and finishing of interior finish carpentry.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
  - 1. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
  - 2. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood, from ICC-ES.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Columns: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace columns that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Columns: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Hardwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): WMMPA HWM 2, N-grade wood moldings made to patterns included in WMMPA HWM 1.
  - 1. Species: Red oak.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
  - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  - 4. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
  - 5. Molding Pattern: Quarter Round as indicated on drawings.

### 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.
  - 2. Wood-board paneling.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.



2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
4. Install stairs with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

#### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION 062023**



## SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior wood trim.
  - 2. Interior veneered plywood.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for alternates effecting work of this Section.
  - 2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
  - 3. Section 062023 "Interior Finish Carpentry" for premanufactured wood trim.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
- B. Balanced Construction: Where exposed face of a panel is surfaced with high pressure plastic laminate and the opposite (back) surface shall receive a cabinet liner or backer sheet when that surface is not exposed to view. All countertops shall have backer sheets.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including hardware, accessories and solid-surfacing material.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show details full size.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural woodwork.
  - 4. Show dimensioned layouts, elevations, sections and connections for display case door and shelving systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. For each species and cut of lumber and wood trim with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 10 inch long for trim, including railing cap.
  - 2. Veneer-faced panel products with transparent finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 8 by 10 inches for each species and cut of veneered panel. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance of not less than seven years under the current company name.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers and plastic laminate finishes.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Comply with "Custom" grading requirements, unless specifically specified otherwise.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.
- B. Stack lumber, trim, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install interior architectural woodwork materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.
- C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: White Maple, plain sliced/plain sawn or All-sapwood White Birch plain sliced/plain sawn.
- C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
  - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
  - 3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.

## 2.2 INTERIOR WOOD TRIM AND MOLDINGS (064023.A01)

- A. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish: Comply with AWI, Section 300, Grade "Custom".
  - 1. Species and Grade: Plain Sliced White Birch or White Maple – Stained to match existing or Architect Sample as indicated on Material Finish Legend.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 13 percent.
  - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  - 4. Gluing for Width: Use for lumber trim wider than 6 inches.
  - 5. Veneered Material: Not allowed.
  - 6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
  - 7. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
  - 8. Profiles: Refer to Drawings for configurations and profiles required.
- B. Hardwood Moldings for Transparent Finish: WMMPA HWM 2, N-grade wood moldings made to patterns included in WMMPA HWM 1.
  - 1. Species: Plain-Sliced White Birch or White Maple.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
  - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  - 4. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
  - 5. Profiles: Refer to Drawings for configurations and profiles required.

## 2.3 INTERIOR VENEERED PLYWOOD (064023.A07)

- A. Hardwood Veneer Plywood: Manufacturer's stock hardwood plywood panels complying with HPVA HP-1, made without urea-formaldehyde adhesive.
  - 1. AWI Grade: Premium.
  - 2. Face Veneer Species and Cut:
    - a. Provide Plain-sliced White Birch or White Maple where indicated on Material Finish Legend to match existing wood.
  - 3. Veneer Matching of Veneer Leaves: Bookmatch and end match.
  - 4. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Center-balance match.
  - 5. Construction: Veneer core.
  - 6. Thickness: 0.75 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Panel Size: 48 by 96 inches or greater.
  - 8. Glue Bond: Type II (interior).
  - 9. Finish: Field finished by others.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all areas and conditions where solid surfacing fabrications will be installed. Notify Architect of any conditions that would adversely affect the installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
  - 1. Commencement of installation is construed as acceptance of the adjacent surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Ornamental Woodwork: Install without distortion so units fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Maintain veneer sequence matching of units with transparent finish.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

**END OF SECTION 064023**

## SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Grace Construction Products.
  2. Hilti, Inc.
  3. Johns Manville.
  4. Specified Technologies Inc.
  5. 3M Fire Protection Products.
  6. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
  7. USG Corporation.

### 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING (078413.A01)

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls fire-barrier walls and fire partitions.
  2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- D. VOC Content: Provide penetration firestopping that complies with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fillers for sealants.
  2. Substrate primers.
  3. Collars.

### 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- B. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- C. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- D. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- E. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.



- F. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

#### 2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

#### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Firestopping Manufacturer's representative shall perform and inspections of penetration firestopping. Contractor shall notify Architect and manufacturer's representative no later than seven days after penetration firestopping is complete to schedule inspection.
  1. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
  2. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION 078413**

## SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions. (078446.A01)
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
    - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS (078446.A01)

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
  - 1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
  - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Grace Construction Products.
    - b. Hilti, Inc.
    - c. Johns Manville.
    - d. Specified Technologies Inc.
    - e. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    - f. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
    - g. USG Corporation.
- C. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- D. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
  - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Fire-Resistive Joint System manufacturer's representative will perform inspections of completed installation of work of this Section. Contractor shall notify Architect and manufacturer's representative not later than seven days after completion of fire-resistive joint system installation to schedule inspection.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

### 3.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.
- B. Wall-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: WW-S-0000-0999.
  - 2. Assembly Rating: 2 hours.
  - 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.

4. Movement Capabilities: Class II - 25 percent compression or extension.
  5. L-Rating at Ambient: As selected by Contractor to suit project conditions.
- C. Floor-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
1. UL-Classified Systems: FW-S-0000-0999.
  1. Assembly Rating: 2 hours.
  2. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
  3. Movement Capabilities: Class II - 25 percent compression, extension, or horizontal shear.
  4. L-Rating at Ambient: As selected by Contractor to suit project conditions.
- D. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
1. UL-Classified Systems: HW-S-0000-0999.
  2. Assembly Rating: 2 hours.
  3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
  4. Movement Capabilities: Class II - 25 percent compression or extension.
  5. L-Rating at Ambient: As selected by Contractor to suit project conditions.
- E. Perimeter Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
1. UL-Classified Perimeter Fire-Containment Systems: CW-S-0000-0999.
  2. Integrity Rating: 2 hours.
  3. Insulation Rating: 1 hour.
  5. Linear Opening Width: As indicated.
  4. Movement Capabilities: Class II - 25 percent compression or extension.
  5. L-Rating at Ambient Temperature: As selected by Contractor to suit project conditions.

**END OF SECTION 078446**

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Polyurea joint sealants.
  - 4. Latex joint sealants.
  
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
  - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for acoustical sealant and sealing acoustical joints.

#### 1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate in exterior walls.
    - b. Sealant around perimeter of exterior windows/storefront.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
    - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
      - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  - 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
  - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
  
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
  
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.
  
- D. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
  
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
  
- C. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  2. When joint substrates are wet.
  3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.



- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Keynote Designations: Refer to schedule at end of this Section for types and applicable substrates.
  - 1. Sealant: (079200.A01).
  - 2. Sealant with backer rod: (079200.A02).
  - 3. Acoustical sealant: (079200.A04): Refer to Section 092900.
  - 4. Tape Sealant (079200.A05).

## 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Non-Staining, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
- B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.
- C. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

## 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
- B. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
- C. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

## 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
    - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil-A 700.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

## 2.5 POLYUREA SEALANTS

- A. Polyurea Sealant: Semi-rigid, self-leveling, 2-part type. Shore D hardness of 85 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240. Tensile strength of 1160 pounds per square inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Curecrete Distribution Company, Inc.; Ashford Crete-Fill.
    - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Joint Tite 750.
    - c. Adhesives Technologies Corp.; Crackbond JF311.

## 2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings (079200.A04): ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- C. Bond-Breaker Tape (079200.A05): Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Other joints as indicated, except for expansion and control joints.
  - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, traffic grade, Class 25.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior control/contraction joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control/contraction joints in concrete slabs indicated to receive sealed finish, and joints in slabs on grade extending to building exterior, seal watertight.
  - 2. Polyurea Joint Sealant: Polyurea, multi component, self-leveling, traffic grade.
  - 3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, multicomponent, nonsag, Class 25.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- D. Joint Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Vertical joints in exposed surfaces of gypsum drywall partitions.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic based, paintable.
  - 3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
  
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing, Silicone.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

**END OF SECTION 079200**

## SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
  - 1. Interior hollow-metal frames (081113.A03).
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
  - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field painting of hollow-metal work.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Furnish a schedule of frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.
  - 2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 6 by 8 inches.
  - 2. For "Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
    - a. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- E. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 3. Republic Doors and Frames.
  - 4. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

### 2.3 INTERIOR FRAMES

- A. Construct interior frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
  - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
  - 2. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch (14 gauge). Provide metallic-coated steel doors at restrooms janitor closets, and warehouse locations.
    - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
    - c. Construction: Face welded.
  - 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

### 2.4 BORROWED LITES

- A. Hollow-metal frames of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 gauge).
- B. Construction: Face welded.

### 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
  2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
  3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
  4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

## 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
  5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

- 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
  - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
  - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
  - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
- b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
    - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
    - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
    - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
    - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
  - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
  - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
  7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.
  1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
  2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
  3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
  4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
  5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

## 2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## 2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.



- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- C. Provide high frequency hinge reinforcement on top hinge only (two additional 10 gauge reinforcements are welded at 3 places each) on all door frames.
- D. Reinforce doors and frames to receive continuous hinges where scheduled.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
  1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
  2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
  5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
  6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

**END OF SECTION 081113**

## SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Intent: The intent of this Section is to provide finish hardware for the proper operation and control of all wood, hollow metal and aluminum doors in the Project. Prior to bidding, notify the Architect of any doors that do not have hardware meeting this intention.
- B. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swinging doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed. This Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to furnishing and installing complete, the following:
  - 1. Finish hardware for proper operation and control of all wood, aluminum and hollow metal doors, including hinges, locks and latch sets, closers, panic devices, auto-flushbolts, electric strikes, magnetic holders, removable mullions, cylinders, keys, miscellaneous stops, flat goods, weatherstripping and thresholds as required.
  - 2. Cylinder for access doors where specified.
- C. Related work in other sections:
  - 1. Hollow metal doors, frames and silencers: Section 081113.
  - 2. Wood doors: Section 081416.
  - 3. Aluminum doors: Section 084113.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Finish Hardware" includes items known commercially as finish hardware which are required for swing, and folding doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers technical product data for each hardware item. Include information necessary to show compliance with requirements, and include instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finishes.
  - 1. Manufacturer shall submit written certification confirming closers compliance with U.L. 10C.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Submit a hardware schedule in a vertical format (horizontal format not acceptable), organized into sets, including the information below. Designations for door numbers and hardware sets in the schedule shall match those used in the Construction Documents for each opening.
  - 1. Hardware Schedule shall be coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 2. Catalog cuts of each type of exposed hardware unit, highlighted in color to indicate compliance with the Hardware Schedule.
  - 3. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
  - 4. Name and manufacturer of each item.
  - 5. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - 6. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc., contained in schedule.
  - 7. Mounting locations for hardware.
  - 8. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - 9. Deviations from Specifications shall be noted in cover letter.
- C. Submittal Sequence: Submit schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work (e.g., hollow metal frames) which is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by finish hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of hardware schedule.

- D. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule, at the same time as the Hardware Schedule, indicating keying for all locks and how Owner's instructions, on keying of locks has been fulfilled. Keying schedule must be approved before ordering any locks.
- E. Pinning Transcript: Submit detailed schedule indicating each lock cylinder and core.
- F. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Upon request, check shop drawings of such other work, to confirm that adequate provisions are made for proper location and installation of hardware.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- B. Product/Material Qualifications: Manufacturer's product numbers are indicated for convenience in identifying finish hardware items. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturer's description for indicated product number constitutes minimum standards of quality, design, function and performance required for each item to be incorporated into the Project.
  - 1. It will be the responsibility of the Bidder to furnish with his Bid a list clarifying any deviations from these specifications written or implied, in order that a fair and proper evaluation be made. Those Bidders not submitting a list of deviations will be presumed to have Bid as specified.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized Architectural Finish Hardware Supplier, with warehousing facilities, who has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than 2 years. Supplier shall be or employ an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is certified by and member of the Door and Hardware Institute. The Architectural Hardware Consultant shall be available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about project's hardware requirements, to Owner, Architect and Contractor.
  - 1. Supplier shall meet with the Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.
- D. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA Pamphlets No. 80, No. 101 and of authorities having jurisdiction requirements. Provide only hardware which has been tested and listed by UL, FM or Warnock Hersey for types and sizes of doors required and complies with requirements of door and door frame labels.
  - 1. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL or FM labels indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL or FM label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".
- E. Standards: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the following standards, unless indicated otherwise:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:
    - a. A115 Series - Door and Frame Preparation.
    - b. A156 Series - Hardware.
  - 2. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Publications:
    - a. 1201 - Auxiliary Hardware.
    - b. 1301 - Materials and Finishes.
  - 3. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI) Publications:
    - a. Keying - Procedures, Systems, and Nomenclature.
    - b. Abbreviations and Symbols.
    - c. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors.
    - d. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard and Custom Steel Doors and Frames.
    - e. Wood Door Standards W1, W2, WDHS-2, WDHS-3.
  - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
    - a. NFPA Pamphlet No. 80 - Standards for Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 5. International Building Code - current edition as adopted and amended by the authority having jurisdiction of the City of Duquesne, Missouri.
  - 6. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to coordinate the final installation of Owner provided permanent cores.

- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Section 013100 as follows:
  - 1. Architectural Finish Hardware supplier (AFHS) shall conduct the preinstallation conference at the site. The AFHS shall instruct finish hardware installer on proper installation, adjustment and troubleshooting for each operable item of finish hardware specified. The AFHS shall observe the installation and adjustment of the first three locksets, closers and exit devices.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Package each hardware item in separate containers with all screws, wrenches, installation instructions and installation templates. Mark or tag each box with hardware heading and door number according to approved hardware schedule.
- B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.
- C. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation. Provide a complete packing list showing items, door numbers and hardware headings with each shipment.
- D. Store hardware in shipping cartons above ground and under cover to prevent damage.
  - 1. Provide secure lockup for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Aluminum Door Hardware: If required by door manufacturer deliver hardware for aluminum doors as directed by the door supplier for factory installation.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 HARDWARE - GENERAL

- A. Provide the materials or products indicated by trade names, manufacturer's name, or catalog number.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard products meeting the design intent of this Specification, free of imperfections affecting appearance or serviceability.

1. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.
  2. Provide hardware complete with all fasteners, anchors, instructions, layout templates, and any specialized tools as required for satisfactory installation and adjustment.
  3. Hand of door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
  4. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated or approved. Finish screws exposed under any condition to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of such other work as closely as possible.
  5. Finish all other hardware in accordance with the BHMA finish as follows, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's screws to secure hardware.
  6. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when door is closed, except to extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work, except where indicated otherwise or where it is not feasible to adequately reinforce the work. In such cases, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex bolt fasteners.
- C. Hardware is specified in the hardware schedule by set, type, and functions which have been selected as best meeting the application requirements. Acceptable products for each category are specified under PART 2 of this Specification.

## 2.2 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hinges:
1. Provide non-removable pins for all exterior doors and out-swinging corridor doors. Use nonrising pins for all other doors.
  2. Pre-drill pilot holes for hinge fasteners at factory to suit hinge type.
  3. Provide continuous hinges where specified.
- B. Locksets:
1. All locksets shall meet or exceed ANSI A156.13-94, Grade 1 requirements.
- C. Panic Devices:
1. All panic devices shall have touchbars made of stainless steel.
  2. All latchbolts are to be deadlatching.
- D. Closers:
1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for unit size based on door size, weather exposure and usage.
  2. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.
  3. All surface closers shall exceed ANSI A156.4 Grade 1 requirements in all aspects as called for below. All closers shall have certification by an independent testing laboratory of 10,000,000 cycles without failure. Provide special rust inhibitive primer (SRI) where specified.
  4. Furnish all brackets, drop plates and any other necessary hardware required to insure proper installation.

## 2.3 KEYING

- A. All permanent cores and keying to be by Stanley/Best Lock and furnished by Owner.
1. Hardware supplier shall be responsible for providing the correct type of cylinder for each hardware application, and supplying cylinder with correct tailpiece and/or cam.

## 2.4 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door to the greatest extent possible, unless otherwise indicated. In general, match items to the finish for the latch, lock or push-pull unit for color and texture.
- B. Thresholds (087100.A01): Clear, anodized aluminum.
1. Handicap accessible threshold (087100, A02).
    - a. Product description or schedule:

- 1) 626 satin chrome-plated.
- 2) 630 satin stainless steel.

## 2.5 HARDWARE PRODUCTS

- A. Hinges:
  1. Specified manufacturer: IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company.
  2. Acceptable substitutions:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - c. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
- B. Continuous Gear-Type Hinges:
  1. Specified manufacturer: IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company.
  2. Acceptable substitutions:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - c. Select Products Limited.
- C. Locksets:
  1. Specified manufacturer: Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Allegion Company.
  2. Substitutions: Not allowed. Products to match District standard.
- D. Exit Devices:
  1. Specified manufacturer: Von Duprin; an Allegion Company
  2. Substitutions: Not allowed. Products to match District standard.
- E. Closers:
  1. Specified manufacturer: LCN Closers; an Allegion Company.
  2. Substitutions: Not allowed. Products to match District standard.
- F. Flatgoods:
  1. Specified manufacturer: Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company.
  2. Acceptable substitutions:
    - a. Burns.
    - b. Rockwood.
- G. Stops:
  1. Specified manufacturer: Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company.
  2. Acceptable substitutions:
    - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
    - b. Hager Companies.
    - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Trimco
- H. Overhead stops:
  1. Specified manufacturer: Glynn-Johnson; an Allegion Company.
  2. Acceptable substitutions:
    - a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
    - b. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company.
    - c. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group.
- I. Thresholds:
  - a. Specified manufacturer: Zero International.
  2. Acceptable substitutions:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
    - c. Reese Enterprises.
    - d. National Guard Products.
- J. Door Gasketing:
  - a. Specified manufacturer: Zero International.
  2. Acceptable substitutions:
    - a. Hager Companies.

- b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
  - c. Reese Enterprises.
  - d. National Guard Products.
- K. Weatherstripping:
- a. Specified manufacturer: Zero International.
2. Acceptable substitutions:
- a. Hager Companies.
  - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
  - c. Reese Enterprises.
  - d. National Guard Products.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Carefully inspect doors, frames, and conditions under which hardware will be installed. Notify the Architect of any conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent door operations. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
  - 1. Frames shall be verified, inspected, and confirmed by General Contractor as being plumb and true.
- B. Refer to Sections 081113, 081416, and 084113 for additional installation requirements.
- C. Prior to hardware installation, the Hardware Supplier shall meet with the Owner's Representative, Architect, and Hardware Installer to ensure the Installer has and understands the manufacturers' installation requirements for all hardware items.
  - 1. The Supplier shall observe the installation of the first lockset, closer and panic device.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount Hardware units at heights indicated in respective DHI Standards, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by Architect.
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and written recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be field finished, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- C. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 1. Special care shall be taken to avoid damaging surrounding surfaces.
- D. Provide fasteners and anchoring devices of suitable size, quantity, and type to secure hardware in proper position for heavy use and long life.
  - 1. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Adjust door closers immediately upon installation. Adjust in exact conformance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Advance backcheck to eliminate shock at dead stop. Set latching speed to assure unassisted positive latching.
  - 1. Degrees of swing of doors for self-limiting closers shall be maximum available.
- F. Install each protection plate with a thinly-spread spot of mastic at its center to assure even contact before fastening with screws. Install all such plates on visual centers of closed doors. Set bottom edges of all such plates flush with door bottom.
- G. Cut and fit thresholds to door frame profiles. Prepare thresholds for the attachment of strikes and clearance for spindles as required. Set thresholds in a continuously laid bed of polyisobutylene mastic sealant to completely fill voids and exclude moisture from every source.



- H. Seal weather protection components attached to the exterior sides of doors and frames, such as drip caps and weatherstripping, in place with clear silicone caulk in such a manner as to ensure a continuously filled seam throughout the joinery.
- I. Cut and fit weatherstripping accurately to provide the greatest possible continuity of the contact element. Adjust closer templating as required.
- J. At exterior doors, obtain satisfactory operation of the installation, then apply a thin layer of clear silicone caulk under hinge leaves, and outside lock trim. Remove excess caulk after torquing fasteners.

### 3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
  - 1. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

### 3.4 INSTRUCTION AND INSPECTION

- A. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
- B. After hardware is installed and adjusted, the Supplier shall inspect the job with the Architect and the Contractor to determine if the hardware is functioning properly.
  - 1. Maintain the instruction sheets, layout templates, and any supplementary literature regarding hardware in a readable condition. Transmit all such items to the Owner's Representative, together with all spare parts, specialized tools, other accessories supplied with the hardware, and a copy of the approved hardware schedule at the time of instruction.
- C. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the acceptance of hardware in each area, the Installer, accompanied by the representative of the latch and lock manufacturer, shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper function of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units at no cost to the Owner. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

HARDWARE SET 01

DOOR NUMBER:

100A                    101A

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70BDC SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC COMBINATED CORE	BY OWNER	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Doors.
  - 2. Interior borrowed lites.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for those alternates effecting work of this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM E 119: Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - 1. ANSI Z97.1: Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings.
- C. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
  - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1201: Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials, Category II.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product; 12 inches square. Submit the samples listing glass type corresponding to Glass Legend indicated on Drawings.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installers.

## 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- G. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- H. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

## 1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
  - 1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
  - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
  - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

## 1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

#### 1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
  - 4. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
  - 5. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
  - 6. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
  - 1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6.0 mm, except where specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
  - 2. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

3. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
4. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Heat-Treated Float Glass (088000.A02): ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear); fully tempered float glass.
  1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
  3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).
  4. Thicknesses: 1/4 inch (6.0 mm).
  5. Provide safety glazing labeling.

## 2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
  1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
  2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM or silicone gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
  1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

## 2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

## 2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.
  - 1. Provide ground and polished edges for glass doors and shelving at display cases.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- F. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.



### 3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

**END OF SECTION 088000**



## SECTION 092116 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings, bulkheads, and soffits.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for description of alternates affecting work of this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For embossed steel studs and runners and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

#### 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners (092116.A01): ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or embossed steel studs and runners.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
    - b. Provide 0.0329 inch minimum base metal thickness for studs and runners at walls indicated to receive tile, walls indicated to receive abrasion-resistant drywall, impact-resistant drywall, and at other locations indicated.
    - c. Depth: 3-5/8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Embossed Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0147 inch.
    - b. Provide 0.025 inch minimum base metal thickness for studs and runners at walls indicated to receive tile, walls indicated to receive abrasion-resistant drywall, impact-resistant drywall, and at other locations indicated.
    - c. Depth: 3-5/8 inches, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit over inside runner and one gauge heavier than gauge for wall construction indicated.
  - 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels (092116.A02): ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
  - 2. Depth: 1-1/2 inches, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring (092116.A04): With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth as indicated on wall types and sections.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
  - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

### 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
  - 1. Anchors: Capable of sustaining a load equal to 5 times that imposed as determined by ASTM E488.
    - a. Type: Post installed, chemical anchor or post-installed, expansion anchor.
  - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges. Hot-dip galvanize carrying channels in exterior locations to at least G40 requirements.
  - 1. Depth: 2 inches.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members) (092116.A05):
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053 inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2 inch wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
  - 2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.015 inch.
    - b. Depth: 2-1/2 inches, unless indicated otherwise.

3. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners of equivalent minimum base-metal thickness.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
    - b. Depth: 2-1/2 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
  4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 1-1/2 inch deep.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
- G. Steel blocking and backing strips: Provide metal blocking and backing strips for support and attachment of wall cabinets, toilet accessories, projection screens, wall stops for doors and other items mounted to drywall partitions. Contractor's option to provide one or both of the following types of blocking.
1. Steel studs not less than 16 ga, cut to fit between studs. Provide a minimum of three (3) at each location blocking is required.
  2. Steel backing strip, not less than 16 ga and 6" high fabricated of galvanized steel.
- H. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jamba to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs, having a minimum base metal thickness of 0.033 inches, at each jamb.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
  - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
  - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
  - 1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
  - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
  - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### 3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
  - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
  - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- C. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- D. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

**END OF SECTION 092116**





## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board (092900.A02 and 092900.A05).
  - 2. Acoustical sealant for sound control assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for description of alternates effecting work of this Section.
  - 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

#### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Gypsum.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. Lafarge North America, Inc.
  - 4. National Gypsum Company.
  - 5. USG Corporation.
  
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X (092900.A02): ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
  
- C. Abuse/Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board (092900.A05): ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
  - 4. Physical Properties when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1629:
    - a. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Level 3.
    - b. Indentation Resistance: Level 1, minimum.
    - c. Soft-Body Impact Resistance: Level 3.
    - d. Hard-Body Impact Resistance: Level 3.
  
- D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board (092900.A06): ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

## 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim (092900.A11): ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
    - a. At Contractor's option, interior trim may be a structural laminate drywall corner system using "No-Coat" products as manufactured by Structus or a comparable product submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    - d. Expansion (control) joint.
    - e. Wall end cap: Provide "Fast Cap" as manufactured by Trim-Tex Drywall Products.

## 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
  
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
    - a. Where specifically indicated on Drawings, provide a setting-type, sandable topping compound for trowel-applied skim coat.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets (092900.A14): ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant (092900.A15): Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC.; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.; AIS-919.
    - c. USG Corporation.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
  - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Acoustical Impaling clips (092900.A14): Galvanized sheet metal impaling clips each with 8 spikes that stick into the fiberglass and hold the panel in place; 2-1/8" x 1-1/2"; install by either drywall screws or attached with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
  - 4. Where ceilings in showers abut adjacent walls, Provide 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide spaces and trim edges with plastic edge trim to allow for sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Abuse/Impact-Resistant Type: Vertical and horizontal surfaces of walls, soffits, bulkheads and ceiling surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

### 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Other Division 09 Sections.
  - 3. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings and at locations behind vinyl film graphic signage, behind areas to receive dry erase paint, and at walls perpendicular to exterior glazing.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Other Division 09 Sections.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION 092900**



## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

#### 1.2 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Acoustical Panel: One 6 inch square Sample of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
    - a. Include all required electrical components for sample of star-field panel ACT6

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
  - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
  - 5. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit written certification of compliance with requirements.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Furnish two, un-opened boxes of each type installed.
  - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
  - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
  - 4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Firm with not less than three years of successful experience in installation of acoustical ceilings similar to requirements for this project and which is acceptable to manufacturer of acoustical units, as shown by current written statement from manufacturer.

- B. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
  - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- E. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.



## 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (095113.A01)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product specified hereinafter or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Acoustical Ceiling Units:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    - b. CertainTeed Corp. / Ecophon.
    - c. Hunter Douglas.
    - d. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
  2. Metal Suspension Systems, Edge Moldings and Decorative Edge Trim:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    - b. CertainTeed Corp.
    - c. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
    - d. Gordon, Inc.
    - e. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as specified.
- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

## 2.4 ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS

- A. Acoustical Ceiling Panel, (095113.A01 – ACT1): Provide fine textured, square lay-in, mineral fiber ceiling panels with the following characteristics:
1. ASTM E 1264 Classification: Type III, Form 2, Pattern C E.
  2. Size: 24" x 48" x 5/8".
  3. Color: Refer to Material Finish Legend.
  4. Average light reflectance (LR): 0.83, minimum.
  5. Noise reduction coefficient (NRC): 0.50, minimum.
  6. Ceiling attenuation class (CAC): 35 minimum.
  7. Articulation class (AC): N/A
  8. Flame Spread/Fire Resistance: Class A.
  9. Product warranty: 30 years.
  10. Suspension grid type: 15/16.
  11. Basis of Design Product: Provide Armstrong; "Dune", #1773 or comparable products from manufacturers listed in Article 2.3 of this Section.

## 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" in kitchen, serving areas and where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
    1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
    2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
  - D. Impact Clips: In all toilet and locker rooms, provide manufacturer's standard impact clip system design to absorb impact forces against lay-in panels.
  - E. Hold-Down Clips for Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Ceilings: For vestibule ceilings adjacent to exterior doors, provide hold-down clips spaced 2'-0" o.c. on all cross-tees for a radius of 10 feet from center of door.
  - F. Fixture Trim: Provide manufacturer's standard fixture trim for fixtures within the 4 by 4 ceiling panels.
    1. Color to match suspension trim.

## 2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM (095113.A02)

- A. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System (ACTG1, ACTG3): Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
  1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
  3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  4. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
    - a. In kitchen and food preparation areas, provide aluminum.
  5. Cap Finish: As indicated on Material Finish Legend
  6. Profile: Prelude XL as indicated on Material Finish Legend.

## 2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM (095113.A03)

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
  1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
  3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
  - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  - 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs and steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  - 8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  - 9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
  - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
- D. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  - 1. At areas indicated, apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim, unless acceptable to Architect.
- F. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
  - 2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3. Hold-Down Clips for Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Ceilings: For vestibule ceilings adjacent to exterior doors, provide hold-down clips spaced 2'-0" o.c. on all cross-tees for a radius of 10 feet from center of door.
4. Impact Clips: In all toilet rooms, provide manufacturer's standard impact clip system design to absorb impact forces against lay-in panels.
5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

**END OF SECTION 095113**

## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base (096513.A01).
  - 2. Resilient molding accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for alternates effecting work of this Section.
  - 2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

#### 1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RUBBER BASE (096513.A01)

- A. Material Color Schedule designation: Finish "RB1" and "RB2".
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Roppe Corporation: "Pinnacle Rubber Wall Base" or comparable product from one of the manufacturers listed below.
  - 2. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, thermoset).

- a. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
- b. Style: As indicated on Material Finish Legend
- c. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- d. Height: As indicated on Material Finish Legend
- e. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- f. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- g. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- h. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations on the Material Finish Legend.

- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allstate Rubber Corp.
  - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
  - 4. Flexco.
  - 5. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
  - 6. Nora Systems, Inc.
  - 7. Johnsonite Corporation
  - 8. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

## 2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY (096513.A06 – RB3)

- A. Description: Reducer strips for carpet to resilient flooring transitions, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient flooring, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.
- B. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.
- C. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations on Material Color Schedule.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 096513**





## SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

#### 1.2 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
    - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
    - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
  - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
  - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
  - 2. Pattern of installation.
  - 3. Pattern type, location, and direction.
  - 4. Carpet tile type, color and dye lot.
  - 5. Type, color and location of insets and borders.
  - 6. Type, color and location of edge, transition and other accessory strips.
  - 7. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- A. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
- B. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Furnish one un-opened box of each carpet tile type, color and pattern for every 5 percent of amount installed.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Mockups/Field Samples: Build mockups/field samples to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockups/field samples for carpet tile including accessories.
    - a. Size: Minimum 50 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
  - 2. Approval of mockups/field samples does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups/field samples unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CARPET TILE (096813.A01)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products specified on drawings or a comparable products meeting specified requirements, having similar colors and patterns as acceptable to Architect with the following characteristics submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.

1. Refer to Finish Legend for carpet selections including name, manufacturer, and installation pattern.
- B. Carpet Type C1: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Street Smart SS217" by Interface
1. Product Construction: Tufted Pattern Loop
  2. Fiber Type: Post Consumer Content Type 6.6 Nylon
  3. Face Weight: 16 oz/sy
  4. Pile Thickness: 0.062 inches
  5. Pile Density: 9290 oz/yd
  6. Stiches: 12.0 per inch
  7. Radiant Panel: ASTM E-648 Class 1.
  8. Smoke Density: ASTM E-662  $\leq$  450.
  9. Primary Backing: Synthetic – GlasBac
  10. Soil / Stain Protection: Manufacturer's standard with warranty.
  11. Color and Pattern: As indicated on Material Finish Legend.
  12. Installation Method: As indicated on Material Finish Legend.
- C. Carpet Type C1: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Street Smart SS218" by Interface
1. Product Construction: Tufted Pattern Loop
  2. Fiber Type: Post Consumer Content Type 6.6 Nylon
  3. Face Weight: 16 oz/sy
  4. Pile Thickness: 0.062 inches
  5. Pile Density: 9290 oz/yd
  6. Stiches: 12.0 per inch
  7. Radiant Panel: ASTM E-648 Class 1.
  8. Smoke Density: ASTM E-662  $\leq$  450.
  9. Primary Backing: Synthetic – GlasBac
  10. Soil / Stain Protection: Manufacturer's standard with warranty.
  11. Color and Pattern: As indicated on Material Finish Legend.
  12. Installation Method: As indicated on Material Finish Legend.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with anodize aluminum finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.
- D. Topical Concrete Vapor Sealer: Liquid penetrating type or film-forming type, designed to seal concrete and inhibit moisture transmission through slab. Concrete vapor sealers shall be as recommended by tile carpeting Contractor based upon successful previous installations and as acceptable to tile carpeting manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by carpet tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
  - 4. Moisture Testing of Existing Slabs:
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours, unless a higher rate is accepted by flooring manufacturer in writing.
      - 1) Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than two tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    - b. Perform relative humidity test using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative humidity level measurement, unless a higher rate is acceptable to flooring manufacturer.
- E. Concrete Vapor Sealer Application: When concrete vapor sealer is required, prepare surfaces to receive concrete vapor sealer and apply concrete vapor sealer in strict accordance with vapor sealer manufacturer's written instructions to suit slab moisture conditions encountered.
- F. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method:
  - 1. At perimeter of each room/area: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
  - 2. In field of room/area (inside glued down perimeter): install tiles with factory-applied releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive strips.
- C. Installation Layout: As indicated on Material Finish Legend.
- D. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

- I. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
  
- J. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
  
- K. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 096813**



## SECTION 097723 - FABRIC-WRAPPED PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated, fabric-wrapped wall panels.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 098433 "Sound-Absorbing Wall Units" for shop-fabricated wall panels tested for acoustical performance.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fabric-wrapped wall panels. Include mounting devices and details; details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge and core materials.
  - 1. Include elevations showing panel sizes and direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of fabric facing from fabric-wrapped, wall panel manufacturer's full range.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fabric-wrapped wall panels to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal recommendations.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fabric-wrapped wall panels from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fabric-wrapped wall panels meeting the following as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing per ASTM E 84, Class A.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and fabric-wrapped, wall panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and panels in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fabric-wrapped wall panels until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install fabric-wrapped wall panels until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive fabric-wrapped wall panels.

- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect fabric-wrapped wall panels from exposure to airborne odors such as tobacco smoke, and install panels under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify locations of fabric-wrapped wall panels and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication.
  - 1. Verify locations of switch plates and other similar items penetrating fabric-wrapped wall panels.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fabric-wrapped wall panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
    - b. Delamination from wall substrate.
    - c. Warping of core.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRIC-WRAPPED WALL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AVL Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Decoustics Limited; a CertainTeed Ceilings company.
  - 3. Golterman & Sabo.
  - 4. Lamvin, Inc.
  - 5. Signature Craft.
  - 6. Wall Technology, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
- B. Fabric-Wrapped Wall Panel (097723.A01): Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of fabric facing material laminated to front face, edges, and back edge border of core.
  - 1. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard adhesive supplemented with impaling clips, secured to substrate.
  - 2. Core: mineral-fiber board.
  - 3. Edge Profile: Square.
  - 4. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.
  - 5. Facing Material (WP1): Subject to compliance with requirements, products indicated on Material Finish Legend, or comparable products from another manufacturer submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
    - a. Fire Performance Characteristics: Class A per ASTM E 84
    - b. Weight not less than 14.2 oz/ly
    - c. Color and Pattern as indicated on Material Finish Legend as WP1
  - 6. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 7. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 8. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Core Materials:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 10, respectively; minimum density of 20 lb/cu. ft. 320 kg/cu. m.
    - a. Surface: Coated.
- B. Facing Material: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of panel, utilize adhesive supplemented with impaling clips as recommended by manufacturer to support weight of panel, and as follows:
  - 1. Adhesives: Adhesives: As recommended by fabric-wrapped, wall panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Impaling Clips: Manufacturer's standard.



## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Use manufacturer's standard construction except as otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Board Cores: Chemically harden core edges and areas of core where mounting devices are attached.
- C. Facing Material: Apply fabric fully covering visible surfaces of panel; with material stretched straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.
  - 1. Square Corners: Tailor corners.
  - 2. Fabrics with Directional or Repeating Patterns or Directional Weave: Mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches in adjacent panels.
- D. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Panels: Plus or minus 1/16 inch 1.6 mm for the following:
  - 1. Thickness.
  - 2. Edge straightness.
  - 3. Overall length and width.
  - 4. Squareness from corner to corner.
  - 5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabric, fabricated panels, substrates, areas, and conditions, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of fabric-wrapped wall panels.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fabric-wrapped wall panels in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with fabric-wrapped, wall panel manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using adhesive type mounting supplemented with impaling devices indicated. Mount panels securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Align and level fabric pattern and grain among adjacent panels.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
- B. Variation of Panel Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16 inch wide.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## END OF SECTION 097723



## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of opaque paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
  - 3. Steel.
  - 4. Galvanized metal.
  - 5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
  - 6. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
  - 2. Division 08 Sections for factory priming windows and doors with primers specified in this Section.
  - 3. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for transparent finishes on wood substrates.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 6 inches square.
  - 2. Label each coat of each Sample.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. VOC content.

#### 1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: One (1) gallon of each material and color applied.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups/Field Samples: Apply mockups/field samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups/field samples.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional field samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers - Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products scheduled by The Sherwin-Williams Company, unless specified otherwise, or comparable products of one of the following:
  1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. Glidden Professional.
  3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: Where not indicated on Drawings, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, matching Sherwin Williams, Benjamin Moore colors.
- C. Material Finish Schedule designations: "P1" through "P5".
  1. Provide "flat" sheen for ceilings, unless otherwise specified.
  2. Provide "semi-gloss" sheen for walls, unless otherwise specified.
- D. Paint Systems: Refer to schedule at end of this Section.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
    1. Concrete: 12 percent.
    2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
    3. Wood: 15 percent.
    4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound and gypsum veneer plaster is sanded smooth.
  - D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
  - E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
    1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates indicated.
  - B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
    1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
    1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
  - D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
    1. Primer concrete surfaces indicated/scheduled to receive textured woven glass-fiber wall covering.
  - E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
  - G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
  - H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
  - I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
  - J. Wood Substrates:
    1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
    2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
    3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
    4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
  - K. Existing Substrates: Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
    1. Prepare substrates in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations to ensure adhesion.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
  - 6. Paint exposed air diffusers and grilles same color as adjacent wall finish.
  - 7. Mask off surfaces of doors prior to painting vision lite frames. Clean any excess paint from door surface to so that there is no evidence of excess paint remaining on door face and glass.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Other items as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates - Latex System:
  - 1. 1 coat PrepRite Block Filler.
  - 2. 2 coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex, eggshell.
  
- B. Steel Substrates – Non-primed:
  - 1. 1 coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
  - 2. 2 coats Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic (gloss modified to semi-gloss).
  
- C. Steel Substrates – Pre-primed:
  - 1. 1 touchup coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
  - 2. 2 coats Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic (gloss modified to semi-gloss).
  
- D. Steel Hollow Metal Doors and Frames (including doors, frames, metal glass stops, vision lite frames, astragals and metal louvers):
  - 1. 1 touchup coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
  - 2. 2 coats Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic (gloss modified to semi-gloss).
  
- E. Steel Substrates (exposed metal decking, bar joists and exposed over-head structure) - Dryfall:
  - 1. 2 coats Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, eggshell.
  
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates (where not specifically indicated to be painted):
  - 1. 1 coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
  - 2. 2 coats Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic (gloss modified to semi-gloss).
  
- G. Galvanized-Metal Ductwork Substrates:
  - 1. 1 coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
  - 2. 2 coats Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, eggshell.
  
- H. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
  - 1. 2 coats A-100, flat.
  
- I. Gypsum Board Wall Substrates - Latex:
  - 1. 1 coat ProMar Interior Latex Primer.
  - 2. 2 coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex, eggshell.
  
- J. Gypsum Board Ceiling Substrates - Latex:
  - 1. 1 coat ProMar Zero VOC Interior Primer.
  - 2. 2 coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex, flat.

**END OF SECTION 099123**





## SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for standard paint systems on interior substrates.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 3 "Eggshell": 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 4 "Satin-like": 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 5 "Semi-gloss": 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches square or 8 inches long. Apply finish to half of sample.
  - 2. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. VOC content.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 50 sq. ft.
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. Glidden Professional.
  - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  - 4. Pratt & Lambert.
  - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from Sherwin-Williams or comparable products from other manufacturers listed.

### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.
  - 3. To the best extent possible, provide products from a single manufacturer.
- B. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 WOOD FILLERS

- A. Wood Filler Paste: MPI #91, as recommended by topcoat manufacturer.

### 2.4 STAINS

- A. Stain, Interior:
  - 1. WoodClassics 250 or Minwax 250 Wood Stain.

### 2.5 POLYURETHANE VARNISHES

- A. Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil-Modified, Satin (Gloss Level 4):
  - 1. WoodClassics Polyurethane Varnish.
- B. Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Waterborne, Satin (Gloss Level 4):
  - 1. WoodClassics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 10 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
  2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- D. Interior Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
  3. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
  4. Seal back sides and non-exposed surfaces of wood trim.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
  2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
  3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

4. Finish back sides of interior veneered plywood same as faces where indicated to be installed over concrete.

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

1. Protect finished horizontal traffic surfaces from foot traffic for not less than 72 hours after final application.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

### 3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Stained Millwork:

1. 1 coat stain.
2. 2 coats polyurethane varnish.

B. Wood substrates, non-traffic vertical surfaces:

1. 1 coat stain.
2. 2 coats polyurethane varnish.

C. Wood substrates, traffic and non-traffic horizontal surfaces:

1. 1 coat stain.
2. 1 intermediate coat (thinned to 10 percent reduction) polyurethane varnish.
3. 2 topcoats polyurethane varnish.

D. Wood substrates, nontraffic and traffic horizontal surfaces of Learning Stair and Benches:

1. General: Finish shall be a complete system from a single manufacturer.
2. Apply 3 coats of sealer.
3. Apply 2 coats of topcoat.

**END OF SECTION 099300**

## SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Stainless Steel Corner Guards (102600.A03)
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of corner guard.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Corner Guards: 6 inches long.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
  - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
  - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
  - 2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
  - 3. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
    - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Nonmagnetic stainless-steel metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

### 2.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS (102600.A03)

- A. Surface-Mounted, Stainless Steel Corner Guards (102600.A03): ASTM A240, Type 304, 16 gauge with #4 satin finish
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide Model 2330 Stainless Steel Corner Guard by Wallguard or approved product with the following characteristics.
  1. Description: 3 ½" x 3 ½" x 90 degree surface mounted stainless steel corner guard with 1/8" radius corner.
  2. Mechanical Fasteners: Stainless steel #6 x 1-1/2" countersunk sheet metal screws
  3. Adhesive: Model ADH-50 low VOC polyurethane based construction adhesive
  4. Height: 8 feet above finished floor.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Provide surfaces free of chips, dents, and other imperfections.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION AND CLEANING

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories as recommended by corner guard manufacturer.

## END OF SECTION 102600

## **SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

### **PART 1. GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Provide items, articles, materials, operation and methods required by drawings and specifications including labor, equipment, supplies and incidentals necessary for completion of work in Division 23 – Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
- B. Design Engineer, hereinafter abbreviated D/E shall mean the Engineering firm, Olsson Associates, 1251 NW Briarcliff, Kansas City, MO, Telephone (816) 361-1177. Contact person: Nick Lynch.

#### **1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provisions described herein, together with the conditions of contract, and the General Requirements of Division 1, apply to the work in Division 23 – Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
- B. This Section is hereby made a part of all other sections of Division 23 – Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning, as if repeated in each.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All permits and licenses that are required by governing authorities for the performance of shall be procured and paid for by the Contractor.
- B. All work shall be performed in compliance with all applicable and governing safety regulations including the regulations of the Occupational and Safety Health Act. All safety lights, signs and guards required for performance of work shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All work shall conform to the requirements of all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations including the rules and regulations of the National Electrical Code, the National Fire Protection Association, the International Mechanical Code, OSHA and all State and Local laws, codes and ordinances.
- D. Laws, codes, ordinances and regulations shall take precedent excepting only where the work called for by the drawings and specifications exceeds by quality and quantity.
- E. Fixtures, appliances, equipment and materials which are subject to Underwriter's Laboratory tests shall bear such approval.
- F. Mechanical and electrical designs are based on the requirements for the specified manufacturers listed on the equipment schedules. Conduit, disconnects, motor starters, breakers, fuses and wire sizes are selected on basis of scheduled equipment. Increased current requirements necessitating larger wire, breakers, switches, etc., to accommodate any alternate or substitute manufacturer's equipment, other than as shown on drawings shall be provided without any increase in contract price by contractor furnishing the equipment.
- G. Manufacturers, where specifically called for, must provide factory tests, unit installation observations, unit start-up and tests, etc., as specified, and submit signed reports to the Engineer upon completion of these services. Subletting of these services will not be permitted. Shop drawing submittals shall be accompanied with a letter of certification by the manufacturer that the specified services shall be provided. Failure to do so shall be cause to reject the shop drawing submittals.
- H. The contract drawings are in part schematic and intended to convey the scope of work and indicate the general layout, design and arrangement. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in the layout of his work and shall consult general construction drawings, electrical drawings and all other drawings for this project, and shall verify all existing site conditions to determine all conditions affecting the work shown or specified. The contract drawings are not to be scaled and the Contractor shall verify spaces in which the work is to be installed.
- I. Follow drawings in laying out work, check drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed, and maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installation.

- J. Work in cooperation with one another to fit piping and ductwork into the structure as job conditions may demand. All final decision as to right of way and run of pipe, ducts, etc. to be made by Engineer or his representative.
- K. All work shall be performed by trained mechanics of a particular trade involved and done in neat and workmanlike manner as approved by "Engineer".
  - 1) Work shall be performed in cooperation with other trades and scheduled to allow timely and efficient completion of project.
  - 2) Furnish other trades advance information on locations and sizes of frames, boxes, sleeves and openings needed for work, and also furnish information and shop drawings necessary to permit other trades affected to install their work properly without delay.
  - 3) Where there is evidence that work of one trade will interfere with work of other trades, all trades shall assist in working out space conditions to make satisfactory adjustments.
- L. Work installed before coordinating with other trades causing interference with work of such other trades shall be changed to correct such condition without increase in contract price and as directed by Engineer.
- M. Where specific details and dimensions are not shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall take measurements and make layouts for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications, it shall be assumed, by the signing of the Contract, that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and the Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Engineer.
- N. The Contractor shall be responsible for a scheduled sequence in performing the work so that it will not interfere with the Owner's operation in the existing building. Before any work is started, the Contractor shall consult with the Engineer and Owner and arrange a satisfactory schedule.
  - 1) Make temporary alterations as required to execute work so that all operations and services in the existing building are maintained with the minimum possible interruption.
  - 2) Temporary shut-downs shall be segregated and shall be of the shortest possible duration. All facilities shall be kept in continuous operation unless specific permission to the contrary is granted by Owner.
- O. Definitions:
  - 1) "Piping" includes, in addition to pipe, all fittings, valves, sleeves, hangers, and other supports and accessories related to such piping.
  - 2) "Concealed" means hidden from sight in chases, furred spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction, or in crawl spaces.
  - 3) "Exposed" means not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
  - 4) The words "furnish and install", "provide", "furnish", "install", or equivalent words are used or are understood, to mean the Contractor shall furnish and completely install the system, service, equipment, or material named, together with other associated devices, equipment, material, wiring, piping, etc. as required for a complete operating installation, and conforming to the manufacturer's standards and recommendations.
  - 5) It is the intent of these specifications and drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
  - 6) All apparatus, appliances, materials or work not shown on drawings, but mentioned in specifications, or vice versa, and/or all incidental accessories necessary to make work complete and ready for operation, even though not specified or shown on drawings, shall be furnished and installed without increase in contract price.
  - 7) Should there be discrepancies or questions of intent, refer matter to Engineer in writing for decision before ordering any equipment or materials or before starting any related work.

#### 1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

- A. Shop drawings, project data and samples furnished by the Contractor shall illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and establish standards by which the work will be judged.



- B. Shop Drawings and Samples shall be submitted to the Engineer by a letter of transmittal. The party making the submission shall be named on Shop Drawing/Sample and also in the letter of transmittal.
- C. When Shop Drawing submissions are in the form of loose pages (8½" x 11") they shall be submitted in sets assembled in portfolio binders showing on the covers or first page inside, a complete list of contents. A minimum of 7 sets of each submission are required, however, additional copies may be requested.
- D. When Shop Drawing submissions are in the form of portable document format (PDF), they shall be transmitted via email to the contact information provided during the pre-construction conference. Each submittal transmitted in PDF format shall include only one specification section. Multiple specification section submittals combined into one singular PDF file will not be accepted. The cover page of the submittal shall include all necessary information for proper identification of project, submittal, and date, and shall include a blank area, minimum 4-1/4" by 5-1/2" in size, for placement of the engineer's review stamp. The email transmittal and PDF file naming shall be compliant with the following guidelines:
  - 1) Email submittals to be addressed to: TBD, as instructed during pre-construction conference.
  - 2) Email subject line shall include the following information, in order of listed below and separated by dashes:
    - (a) "SUBMITTAL"
    - (b) Project Number (as listed in titleblock and specifications).
    - (c) Specification Section Number
    - (d) Specification Title
    - (e) "FOR REVIEW"
    - (f) Example: "SUBMITTAL-14071.1-230553-HVAC Insulation-FOR REVIEW"
  - 3) The PDF file for the actual submittal shall be compliant with the following guidelines:
    - (a) Project Number (as listed in titleblock and specifications).
    - (b) Specification Section Number
    - (c) Sequence Number (separated from section number by a 'dot'). In the case of a resubmittal, the sequence number shall remain the same as the previously submitted file, and shall be
    - (d) Specification Title
    - (e) "FOR REVIEW"
    - (f) Example: "14071.1-230553.01-HVAC Insulation-FOR REVIEW.pdf".
  - 4) Failure to follow email transmittal or document naming guidelines will result in an automatic rejection of submittal.
- E. The Contractor shall review, stamp with his approval and submit, with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence so as to cause no delay in the work or in the work of any other contractor, all Shop Drawings and Samples required by the Contract Documents or subsequently by the Engineer as modifications. Shop Drawings and Samples shall be properly identified as specified or as the Architect/Engineer may require. At the time of submission, The Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing of any deviation in the Shop Drawings or Samples from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Except in the case of brochures, catalogue cuts and the like, shop drawings shall be in the form of a reproducible print(s) (sepia). In every case, the submittal shall consist of one sepia of each shop drawing and two (2) black line prints of the same. Each print shall be made from the original shop drawing tracing. The transparency shall be capable of producing clean, clear black and white prints.
- G. Contractor shall stamp each sepia and black line print (shop drawing) the same. He shall also stamp each brochure, sample and the like. Special Note: Every page with project information shall be stamped. In every instance, the document shall be reviewed by the Contractor and shall also be signed by the Contractor indicating that the document has been reviewed, and that it is approved by the Contractor. The submittals will not be reviewed without the Contractor's approval stamp and signature.

- H. The Contractor's approval stamp and signature shall signify that the Contractor has checked the submittals. Any submittals which have not been checked shall be returned to the Contractor for checking, approval stamp, signature, and resubmittal for compliance with the contract documents. After review of the submittals they will be returned to the Contractor with one of the following remarks checked:
- 1) No Exceptions Taken SUBJECT TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
  - 2) Note Corrections SUBJECT TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS  
RESUBMISSION NOT REQUIRED.
  - 3) Revise and Resubmit REVISE, RESUBMISSION REQUIRED.
  - 4) Rejected NOT APPROVED.
- I. Upon receipt of exhibits submitted and marked for resubmittal the Contractor shall cause the marked corrections, and corrections that may be contained in the Architect/Engineer transmittal letter to be made on each submittal. All such corrections shall be circled, numbered, and dated to permit prompt reviewing upon resubmittal to the Architect/Engineer. Upon receipt of each submittal now marked:
- J. The Contractor shall cause submittals to be distributed to the respective contractors and suppliers as is necessary for proper performance of work.
- K. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer in writing of any deviation in the exhibits submitted from the requirements of the Contract.
- L. The Engineer will review exhibits submitted with reasonable promptness so as to cause no delay, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and with the information given in the Contract. The Engineer's review of a separate item shall not indicate review of an assembly in which the item functions. The Engineer's review is not intended to indicate approval of dimensions or quantities.
- M. Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Engineer and shall resubmit the required number of submittals until further resubmittals are no longer required.
- N. Engineer's review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract unless the Contractor has the Engineer's approval in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Owner's Representative has given written notice to the specific deviation; nor shall the Engineer's review relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the submitted exhibits.
- O. No portion of the work requiring a submittal shall be commenced until the Engineer has reviewed the submission. All such portions of the work shall be in accordance with reviewed submittals.

#### 1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the Contractor at the project's completion shall submit a complete system operating and maintenance manual. O&M manual shall be organized into systems and shall contain the manufacturer's complete detailed operating and maintenance instructions with equipment data for each piece of installed equipment furnished under this project. Manual at a minimum shall include the following:
  - B. Manual shall be composed of typed instructions sheets with large drawing sheets (not reduced) folded in with reinforced margin, shall have a post binder system so that sheets can be easily substituted, and shall have a hard cover.
  - C. Include in O&M manuals Manufacturers written maintenance instruction for each different piece of equipment provided and installed on this project.
  - D. Include spare parts list for each major piece of equipment furnished for the project including but not limited to controls, boilers and accessories.
  - E. Provide a comprehensive list of maintenance procedures for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair and reassemble; aligning and adjusting instructions.

## PART 2. EQUIPMENT

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and shall bear manufacturer's name, model number and other identification marking.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be standard product of manufacturer regularly engaged in production of required type of material or equipment for at least 5 years (unless specifically exempted by Engineer) and shall be manufacturer's latest design having published properties.

### 2.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping is defined herein as the process of furnishing and installing a material, or combination of materials, in various constructions to maintain an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and gasses and to retain the integrity of time-rated construction. It shall be used in specific locations as specified hereinafter.
  - 1) Piping penetrations through floor slab and through time-rated partitions of fire walls;
  - 2) Opening between floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside hollow curtain walls at the floor slab;
  - 3) Penetrations of vertical service shafts;
  - 4) Openings and penetrations in enclosures with time-rated fire doors;
  - 5) Other locations where specifically shown on drawings or where specified in other sections of these specifications;
  - 6) Openings in non-time-rated construction shall be closed with a compacted fill of ¾ lb. density fiberglass and then sealed gas tight.
- B. Material of firestopping shall be asbestos free and capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with the requirements of ASTM E 814, UL NO. 1479. Firestopping material shall be manufactured by 3M barrier products. Products shall be capable of providing a cold smoke and water seal. When exposed to temperatures exceeding 250°F these products shall rapidly expand up to ten times the original volume.
- C. Installation of fire stopping shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. Surface to be in contact with firestopping shall be cleaned of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substance that may affect proper fitting or the required fire resistance.
- D. Firestopping materials shall provide an effective barrier regardless of the geometric configurations of the void spaces. Firestopping materials for filling voids in floors having openings of four (4) inches or more shall be installed to support the same load as the floor is designed to support, unless the area is protected by a permanent barrier preventing loading or traffic on the fire-stopped area.
- E. At a minimum fire stop systems shall be designed to achieve a 2-hour F rating with an emphasis on also achieving a 2-hour T rating. In addition to fire and thermal protection, fire stop systems shall be designed to provide a barrier to the transmission of smoke and toxic fumes.
- F. A firestop system as defined by these specifications shall consist of fire barrier products, in certain configuration and quantity, to meet the intent of the specifications above. Fire protection products include:
  - 1) 3M fire barrier CS-195 composite sheet
  - 2) 3M fire barrier moldable putty
  - 3) 3M fire barrier CP 25WB caulk
  - 4) 3M fire barrier FS-195 wrap/strip
- G. Firestop systems for floor and chase penetrations shall be installed on both sides of the penetration (top and bottom) (in and out). Firestop systems shall be symmetrically installed on both sides and shall meet or exceed all requirements for AT&T standard practices.

### 2.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Unless specifically specified or shown otherwise, the Contractor shall furnish required motors, variable speed drives with controls, and disconnect switches for equipment furnished under

this Division. Motors, drives, and associated controls, and disconnecting equipment shall be provided where indicated and as required for operation of the equipment being furnished. Motors shall be designed for full voltage starting unless otherwise specified or noted on drawings and shall be suitable for continuous duty at 40 C. ambient. All motors shall be selected, designed and fabricated in conformance with the requirements of NEMA-MG-1 standard.

- B. All motors shall be NEMA Design B induction motors with voltage and phase scheduled on drawings. Motors shall be equipped with Class F insulation, rated with a service factor of 1.15 and nominal full-load efficiency within 1.5% of the maximum values provided by the National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standard 12.6C in publication MG 1. The motor efficiency testing standards for all motors is IEEE Standard 112-1984, "Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators". All motors shall have a 2% - 5% power factor improvement over typical standard efficient motors. Motors shall comply with the frame size assignments of NEMA MG 13-1984. Motor nameplate horsepower ratings shall not be exceeded when the equipment is operating within the limits of the design conditions specified. The motor loading shall not exceed the motor service factor rating on start-up conditions or at the equipment maximum load point.
- C. Rating: Motor rating, service factor and nameplate data shall conform to the requirements of NEMA-MG-1 standards. Motor nameplate horsepower ratings shall not be exceeded when the equipment is operating within the limits of the design conditions specified. The motor loading shall not exceed the motor service factor rating on start-up conditions or at the equipment maximum load point.
- D. Nameplate data shall conform to NEMA MG 1 requirements. For motors of one horsepower and greater, the following additional nameplate data shall be included:
  - 1) Manufacturer's identification number
  - 2) Frame size number
  - 3) Insulated system class designation
  - 4) Service factor
  - 5) Locked-rotor KVA code letter
  - 6) Starting limitations (if any)
  - 7) Hazard classification (if approved)
    - (a) Design and construction of each motor shall be coordinated with the driven equipment requirements.
- E. Service factor - All motors of one horsepower and greater shall be furnished with a service factor of 1.15 in accordance with NEMA-MG-1.
- F. Enclosures - All motors shall be self-cooled. Motors for indoor service shall have drip-proof enclosures. Motors for outdoor service shall be totally enclosed and shall have all exposed metal surfaces protected, where practical, with a corrosion resistant polyester paint or coating. Exposed unpainted and uncoated metal surfaces shall be of a corrosion resistant material. All self-ventilated open type motors and the fan hoods of totally enclosed fan cooled motors shall meet NEMA MG 1 requirements for a fully guarded machine. Totally enclosed motors shall be furnished with cast iron frames, bearing brackets and terminal housings. Fan cooled motors shall have fans fabricated of corrosion resistant metal and cast iron fan covers.
- G. Bearings for fractional horsepower motors shall be designed to operate in any position or angle. One-piece sleeve bearings with wick lubrication shall be furnished where available. Ball bearings shall be furnished where sleeve bearings are not available and where axial thrust loads exceed 20 pounds.
- H. Bearings for motors of one horsepower and greater shall be oil lubricated sleeve bearings. If motor frame size is such that sleeve bearings are not available, bearings shall be grease lubricated rolling element type, self-lubricated and re-greaseable.

## 2.4 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. Material - Disconnect switches shall be NEMA type HD (Heavy Duty) quick-make, quick-break disconnect switches not furnished by others with equipment and where indicated on drawings or where required by Code. Switches shall be fusible or non-fusible as called for or as required. Switches shall have NEMA I enclosure unless otherwise specified or called for otherwise on

drawings. Switches shall have door interlock and shall be padlockable in "open" and "closed" position. Where indicated for use in motor circuits utilizing VSDs switch shall be furnished with interlock contacts for interface with VSD, preventing operation of VSD when load is disconnected.

- B. Reference E-series drawings and Division 26 for disconnect switches provided by electrical contractor. If not shown and required it is assumed the equipment manufacturer is providing it. If not, the contractor shall be responsible for all providing including all labor for installation.

## 2.5 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Starters shall be in accordance with NEMA ICS, UL 508 and the following paragraphs:
- B. All starters installed indoors shall be in a NEMA 1 enclosure and all starters installed outdoors shall be in a NEMA 4 enclosure. Enclosures shall be designed for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Each starter shall have a nameplate on the cover. Nameplates shall be made of laminated black and white plastic with the white on the outside. Lettering shall be bold, not less than 1/4 inch square, engraved through the white outside layer so that the letters appear black. Nameplate wording will be furnished as called for on drawings or as approved by the Owners Representative.
- D. Magnetic starters shall include 480 volt, 3-phase, 60 hertz contractors with three manual reset thermal overload relays, 120 volt operating coils, and 480 to 120 volt dry type control transformers complete with one secondary lead fused and the other secondary lead grounded. Large size starters which require line voltage to energize the operating coils shall be equipped with auxiliary contractors for use in the operating coil circuit. These contractors shall be operated from the 120 volt circuit of the control transformers. Reduced voltage starters shall be closed transition auto transformer type equipped with taps for 50, 65 and 80 percent of full voltage. Two speed starters and reversing starters, shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked so that only one set of contacts can be closed at any one time. Contractors shall have a current rating in accordance with NEMA standard ICS.
- E. Two each normally open and normally closed interlock contacts shall be furnished with each starter as indicated. Additional interlocks shall be as called for on drawings.
- F. Three thermal overload relays of the bimetallic strip or eutheic alloy type shall be furnished with each motor starter. Thermal overload relay heaters shall be sized to protect their associated motors of the circuits from damage due to overload. Provisions shall be made for manually resetting the thermal relay without opening the starter cover.
- G. Control Transformers shall have 60 hertz ratings permitting operation at a primary voltage ranging from 208 to 240 volts. Assuming 208 volts on the primary terminals, each control transformer shall maintain a minimum potential of 105 volts at its secondary terminals during starter coil inrush, while simultaneously serving an additional load of 100 volt amperes at 50 percent power factor. Control transformers shall be mounted in the enclosure with the magnetic starter.
- H. Each magnetic starter shall be equipped for control from local remote push-button or control switch, or other pilot devices as called for on drawings. All necessary internal wiring for this feature shall be supplied and connected to terminal blocks located to provide easy connection to the external control wiring.
- I. A push to test running pilot light shall be provided and mounted in the cover of each magnetic starter to indicate when the motor is in operation. The light shall be of the transformer type with a 6 volt bulb and a red color cap.
- J. Hand-Off-Auto" Selector Switch Units shall be provided and mounted in the cover of the starter as indicated in these specifications and as indicated on drawings. Units shall be heavy-duty, oil-tight and shall be complete with contact blocks and legend plates. Momentary contact "start-stop" push-buttons shall be provided with an auxiliary contact for use in the holding circuit.
- K. Schematic Diagrams shall be as indicated on drawings or as approved by the Contracting Officer.
- L. Each combination starter where indicated on drawings shall include a magnetic starter, as specified hereinbefore, and a disconnect switch or a fusible disconnect switch complete with fuses.
  - 1) Each fusible disconnect switch unit shall include one 3 pole, 600 volt, quick-make, quick-break, manually operated switch connected in series with one replaceable dual element fuse per switch pole. The switch and fuse elements shall be sized according to the following:

<u>Starter Size</u>	<u>Fuse Clip Size</u>
00	30 ampere
0	30 ampere
1	60 ampere
2	60 ampere
3	100 ampere
4	200 ampere
5	400 ampere

- M. Fuses shall be UL 198D Class K5, 600 volt, and dual element type. Fuses shall have a thermal element that restricts the temperature rise to 280° F. and an element of low peak type that limits the let through fault current. Fuses shall be rated at 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical interrupting capacity and shall have a minimum time delay of 10 seconds at 500% of rating as specified hereinbefore.
- N. A manual operating handle shall be mounted in the cover of each starter to operate the disconnect switch. The handle shall have provisions to lock in the open position with one or more padlocks. The cover and switch shall be interlocked so that the cover cannot be opened normally when the switch is in the closed position. Provisions shall be made for overriding this interlock.
- O. Motor starters shall be wall or column mounted not more than six feet above the floor or mounted on the equipment if readily accessible from the floor or roof. Each starter shall be labeled on the cover as specified hereinbefore. The labeling shall be done with black letters on a white background. Letters are to be 1/4 inch high.
- P. Nameplates - All major equipment items shall have a permanent stainless steel nameplate. Nameplates shall include the applicable items in the following list:
  - 1) Manufacturer's size and type
  - 2) Serial number
  - 3) Design capacity
  - 4) Design pressure
  - 5) Design speed
  - 6) Design temperature
  - 7) Design static pressure "w.c."
  - 8) Motor horsepower and RPM
- Q. A permanently attached rotation arrow shall be provided on all items of rotating equipment.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The responsibility for any cutting of construction, which is required for the installation work, shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner before any cutting and obtain approval from the Engineer and the Owner prior to any cutting.
- B. Where openings for work within this Division are provided under other sections of the specifications, this Contractor shall be responsible for locating and providing the proper dimensions for all such openings.
- C. Cutting shall be done with extreme care and in such a manner that the strength of the structure will not be endangered. Wherever possible, openings in concrete or masonry construction shall be by concrete saw or rotary core drill. Openings in any construction shall be cut the minimum size required for the installation of the work.
  - 1) Adequate protection shall be provided to prevent damage to adjacent areas and to prevent dust from spreading to adjacent areas.
  - 2) The use of jackhammers will not be permitted.
- D. Where openings or holes are cut in existing construction and the cutting breaks existing electrical circuitry or control circuitry, or communications, conduit and wiring, then it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to have the circuitry, conduit and rewiring re-routed and to complete

the circuitry as required and as approved by the Owner. Temporary completion shall be provided where necessary before the permanent re-routing and completion work is finished. All costs for this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and no additions will be allowed to the Contract price.

- E. Before any cutting, patching, or finishing work is started, dust and moisture protection shall first be installed as required to protect adjacent construction and equipment and to prevent dust spreading from the immediate area where work is being performed.
- F. After any work is installed through any opening in walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the opening around the work shall be patched to match the existing construction, and the openings around pipe sleeves, between pipes and sleeves, and around ductwork shall be sealed watertight through floors and shall be sealed fireproof and smoke tight through floors, walls, partitions and ceilings.
- G. Where existing work is removed from openings in existing construction and the opening is not to be reused for new work, the opening shall be filled and patched to match existing adjacent construction and to be watertight for floors and to be fireproof and smoke tight for floors and all other construction.
- H. No structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Consultant, and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

### 3.2 ELECTRICAL COORDINATION

- A. All electrical products and installation used on this project shall conform unless otherwise specifically noted, to applicable standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association, NFPA 70, Division 26 of these specifications, and shall also be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. and/or other agencies, as required.
- B. Electrical power sources and motor connections for all equipment shall be provided as specified within Division 26 of these specifications. All control wiring, safety interlock wiring, and temperature control system wiring required shall be furnished and installed as specified within these specifications. The control wiring shall include the furnishing and installation of all conduit, boxes, fittings, devices, accessories, wire, and connections required for complete and properly functioning systems. All wiring shall be installed in conduit, and all splices and connections shall be made in approved type enclosures or boxes.
  - 1) If motors or controls are not shown on the Electrical Drawings, it has been assumed that these motors and controls have been wired as part of a piece of package equipment, or that control wiring will be run by the Contractor.
- C. Reports: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, after mechanical systems are completely installed and operating under normal load conditions and prior to final acceptance of the project, four (4) copies of tabulated report on each piece of mechanical equipment motor and motor starter. The tabulated reports shall show the following information:
  - 1) Mechanical equipment identification on which motor and starter is used
  - 2) Motor nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, and voltage
  - 3) Motor nameplate service factor and temperature rise
  - 4) Actual (metered) motor running amperes and voltage
  - 5) Motor starter nameplate: HP rating and voltage
  - 6) Motor starter thermal overload protection unit current rating, manufacturer's name and manufacturer's catalog number marked on thermal units.

### 3.3 NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of all equipment in such a manner as to control the transmission of noise and vibration from any installed equipment or system, so the sound level shall not exceed NC35, in any occupied space. Contractor shall be responsible for the correction of any objectionable noise in any occupied area due to improperly installed equipment.

### 3.4 TEMPORARY UTILITIES, SERVICES AND CONNECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide temporary electric power for construction purposes in accordance with all Codes and Ordinances and as required by projects. All temporary equipment, materials and connections required for the temporary services shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. At the completion of the project or at such time as the temporary services are no longer needed, the Contractor shall remove all temporary equipment, materials, and connections and shall restore facilities to permanent finished conditions. Contractor may obtain temporary service from the existing building.
- B. Temporary wiring connections and facilities shall be installed as required, so that all spaces, fixtures, devices, equipment, and circuits that are required to stay in operation do so, and so that interruptions in the use of any space, device, fixtures or piece of equipment can be held to the absolute minimum time possible.
- C. Interruptions in existing utilities, services, or in the electrical circuitry and facilities shall be scheduled and sequenced as hereinbefore specified in this section of the specifications, and sequencing shall also conform to specific requirements as specified in other sections of the specification or as indicated on the drawings. The scheduling and sequencing shall be coordinated in advance with the Owner and Architect and shall be as approved by these parties. Even though a schedule is approved, the Owner shall also be notified immediately prior to any interruption in any electric facilities and circuits so that alternative arrangements can be made.

### 3.5 INSPECTION

- A. Each bidder shall inspect the site as required for knowledge of existing conditions and failure to obtain such knowledge shall not relieve the successful bidder of the responsibility to meet existing conditions in performing the work under the contract.
- B. Where new work cannot be installed without changes in existing plant, facility or systems or where it is indicated on drawings to rework an existing installation, this contract shall include alterations to existing work as required to install new work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed because of this Contractor's failure to inspect existing conditions.
- C. Where existing power, lighting, or control circuitry is broken by removal of existing devices, equipment, or fixtures, or by demolition work, cutting or removal of existing building construction, and where the existing circuitry is required by remaining devices or equipment to stay in service, then the circuitry shall be completed as required by job conditions.
- D. Existing conditions indicated on the drawings are taken from the best information available on previous contract drawings and from visual site inspection and are not to be construed as "As-Built" conditions, but are to indicate the intent of this work. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all existing conditions at the project site and to perform the work as required to meet the existing conditions and the intent of this work indicated.

### 3.6 TESTING

- A. All electrical equipment furnished under this Division shall be adjusted and tested by this Contractor. Motors and other equipment furnished by others, to which electrical connections are made under this Division, shall be checked for short circuit and open circuits before energizing. Motors shall be checked for proper phasing and rotation. The thermal overload protection devices shall be checked in all motor starters, and equipment and all protection device size, motor nameplate full load amperage, and voltage rating for protection of the motor shall be listed (include equipment designation, rating of heater, motor nameplate horsepower, full load amps and voltage) and 4 copies of list shall be submitted to the Architect.
- B. Mechanism of all electrical equipment shall be checked, adjusted and tested for proper operation. Protective devices and parts shall be checked and tested for specified and required application and adjusted as required. Adjustable parts of all lighting fixtures and electrical equipment shall be checked, tested and adjusted as required to produce the intended performance.
- C. Completed wiring systems shall be free from short circuits and after completion, perform tests for insulation resistance in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code.
- D. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the operation, service and maintenance of electrical equipment during construction and prior to acceptance by the Owner. All electrical equipment shall be maintained in the best operating condition. Operational failure caused by defective material



an/or labor furnished under this Division shall be immediately corrected. Architect shall be immediately notified of any operational failures caused by defective material and/or labor covered under other Divisions or furnished by others.

### 3.7 START-UP

- A. All labor for the installation of material and equipment furnished under this Division shall be done by experienced mechanics of the proper trade and all workmanship shall be first class and in compliance with the specific requirements of drawings and specifications.
- B. All material and equipment provided under this Division shall be installed under competent supervisory service furnished by the Contractor. Where necessary, this shall include the services of special erection and operation personnel.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all hoists, scaffolds, staging, runways, tools, machinery and equipment required for the performance of work.
- D. Dirt and refuse resulting from the performance of the work shall be removed from the premises daily as required (broom clean) to prevent accumulation and the Contractor shall cooperate in the maintaining of reasonably clean premises at all times.
- E. Immediately prior to the final inspection, Contractor shall clean all material and equipment. Dirt, refuse and stains shall be removed from all surfaces and damaged finishes restored to original condition.

### 3.8 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all services as required for adequate verbal and printed instructions to the Owner and the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel for operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems installed under this Division. Three complete copies of service manuals in hardback binder shall be furnished at the end of the project in accordance with the General Conditions of the specifications. The manuals shall include printed operating and maintenance instructions for systems and equipment specified under this Division, all approved shop drawings and all manufacturer printed data.
- B. When the work is complete and at a time designated by the Owner's designated Representative, the Contractor shall furnish the services of a qualified instructor to instruct the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems and equipment.
- C. The bound copies of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be used during the verbal instructions.

END OF SECTION

Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 23 05 01 - MECHANICAL PROJECT COORDINATION AND INSTALLATION**

### **PART 1. GENERAL**

#### **1.1 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES**

- A. Confine operations at site to areas and limits permitted by law, ordinances, permits; Contract Documents and GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises is responsibility of contractor supplying product.
- C. Deliveries and unloading shall be scheduled to prevent traffic congestion blocking of access or interference with Work. Arrange deliveries to avoid larger accumulations of materials than can be suitably stored at site.
- D. Contractor shall pay for, or satisfactorily repair, all damages incident to their Work, to sidewalks, streets, other public or private property, or to any public utilities occurring during period of work under this Contract.

#### **1.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets for all materials furnished in this project defined as hazardous by NFPA. All requirements of the Material Safety Data Sheets shall be implemented and followed judiciously when hazardous materials are installed or otherwise used.
- B. All hazardous materials shall be stored and used (mixed, applied, etc.) in strict accordance with the OSHA Standards, Safety Data Sheets and the Owner's Safety standards.
- C. Refrigerants, nitrogen, welding gas, paints, varnish, volatile oils, etc., shall be stored in a room having good ventilation and containing no other material, or in metal lockers or barrels well away from structures or other combustible materials.

#### **1.3 WELDING AND CUTTING**

- A. Special precautions shall be taken to reduce fire hazards where electric or gas welding or cutting work or soldering is done and suitable fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained near such operations. Before proceeding with any electric or gas welding or cutting or soldering work in or adjacent to the existing building the Contractor shall obtain a permit from either the Engineer or Owner. The permit shall be issued by its authorized supervisor or representative certifying compliance with conditions set out in the permit pertaining to welding and cutting operations.

END OF SECTION

Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1. GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Piping Hangers and Supports
- B. Duct Hangers and Supports
- C. Roof Mounted Curbs and Equipment Supports

### PART 2. EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1 PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide factory-fabricated horizontal piping hangers, clamps, attachments and supports in compliance with ANSI SP-69 and ANSI SP- 89. Select hangers and supports sized to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and to exactly fit around pipe insulation with saddle and shield for insulated piping. Hangers in contact with copper pipe shall be copper plated.
- B. Unless specified otherwise, pipes shall be hung with malleable iron, split ring hangers or clevis hangers not less than 1/8" thick. Strap type hangers shall not be acceptable. Roller type hangers shall be used where required or shown to allow for movement of pipes by expansion. Hangers shall have rods and turnbuckles of required length. Suspension shall be from suitable steel supports fastened to overhead construction or steel wall brackets. Hangers and supports shall be installed so that pipes are run parallel and evenly spaced.
- C. Anchors in concrete construction shall be threaded compound type or Phillips self-drilling type of sufficient size to adequately support the load.
- D. Manufacturer:
  - 1) Hangers and supports:
    - (a) Mason Mfg. Co.
    - (b) Kindorf Mfg.
    - (c) Unistrut Mfg., Inc.
    - (d) Fee Mfg.
  - 2) Saddles and shields:
    - (a) Pipe Shields, Inc.

#### 2.2 DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Material - Duct hangers shall be galvanized steel band iron or 1¼" x 3/16" angle and 3/8" rods. Wall supports for ductwork shall be galvanized steel band iron or fabricated angle bracket. Support vertical ductwork at floor with rolled 1¼" x 3/16" structural steel angle.
- B. Duct Supports: Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type which will hold ducts straight, plumb, free of sags and vibration, and to prevent buckling. Support ductwork from building structure where not otherwise indicated, anchor with bolts, concrete inserts, welded studs, C-clamps, or special beam clamps with support as indicated in the SMACNA Standards. Anchor methods other than listed shall receive prior approval from Owner before using. Support vertical ducts, at every floor, 12 foot maximum spacing, by attachment to adjacent vertical structural surfaces or by direct bearing at floor penetrations and similar locations.

#### 2.3 ROOF MOUNTED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Unless noted otherwise, contractor shall be responsible for providing curbs and supports for all equipment to be installed on roof. Contractor shall coordinate equipment specifications and locations with each piece of equipment to ensure equipment is properly supported.
- B. Curbs and equipment supports for roof mounted equipment shall be of monolithic construction, not less than 18 ga. galvanized steel, with continuous welded corner seams, factory installed wood nailer, built-in raised cant of height as required for thickness of roof insulation, and base as required for attaching to the roof structure.

- C. Curbs shall be internally insulated with 1½" thick, 3 lb. density rigid glass fiber board and shall have galvanized sheet metal liner. Equipment supports shall have integral base plate, wood nailer, and 18 gauge galvanized steel flashing cap.
- D. Curbs and equipment supports shall be of size as required to properly mate with equipment to be mounted on the curbs or supports and shall be designed and constructed to safely support the weight of the equipment. The height of curbs shall be as indicated on drawings, but not less than 13½" high above the roof deck, unless called for or specified otherwise.
- E. The curbs and supports shall be securely attached to the roof structure to withstand wind pressures on the vertical surface of the curb or supports and the mounted equipment by wind velocities up to 100 MPH. The complete installation shall be made watertight and shall be coordinated with the roofing installer.
- F. Curbs which serve grease laden applications shall be ventilated and uninsulated. Coordinate with tenant infill plans for quantity and location of applicable equipment.
- G. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Roof Curbs
    - (a) Pate Manufacturing Company: PC-2
    - (b) Thycurb
    - (c) Custom Curb
  - 2) Equipment Supports
    - (a) Pate Manufacturing Company: ES-5A
    - (b) Thycurb
    - (c) Custom Curb

**PART 3. EXECUTION**

**3.1 METHOD OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89 for installation of hangers, supports and anchors. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments directly from building structure complete with inserts, bolts, rods, nuts and washers, and washers, and accessories. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping; pipe support from other piping shall not be permitted. Install hangers with minimum ½" clear space between finished covering and adjacent work. Place hanger within 1 foot of each horizontal elbow. Use hangers vertically adjustable 1½" minimum after piping is erected.
- B. Insulated pipe, hangers and supports shall be furnished with ribbed galvanized steel shields of not less than 18 gauge; two-piece pre-molded, high compressive strength, insulation inserts (360° around pipe); and vapor barrier jacket covering the insulation inserts. Inserts shall be constructed of high density, 100 psi, waterproofed calcium silicate, encased in 360° sheet metal shield. Provide assembly of same thickness as adjoining insulation.
- C. Maximum spacing of hangers and supports shall be in accordance with the following schedule for size of pipe:

Pipe Size	Rod Size	Ferrous Pipe	Copper Pipe	Plastic Pipe
½" & ¾"	¼"	8'-0"	6'-0"	4'-0"
1" & 1¼"	3/8"	9'-0"	7'-0"	4'-6"
1½"	3/8"	9'-0"	8'-0"	5'-0"
2" & 2½"	3/8"	10'-0"	9'-0"	5'-0"
3" & 4"	5/8"	10'-0"	10'-0"	6'-0"
6" to 12"	7/8"	14'-0"	7'-0"	
14" to 18"	1"	20'-0"		

- D. Hangers for cast iron pipe shall be installed on maximum 5'-0" centers.
- E. Supports on masonry walls shall have bolts through wall fastened to suitable steel plate on back of wall. Where required to allow for movement of pipe by expansion due to short hanger rods, pipes shall rest on rollers and covering protection saddles. All piping shall be supported and secured as required to prevent vibration and the transmission of noise and lateral movement.

- F. The Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary material, hangers and support including all structural steel members and shapes to substantially support and/or suspend all piping and equipment, in an approved manner. Perforated strap hangers will not be acceptable.
- 1) Drive screws, pins, studs, etc., which are secured in place by means of explosive force will not be permitted.
  - 2) Except as specifically otherwise approved, no item of equipment shall support any pipe or duct nor shall any item of equipment be supported on any pipe or duct.
- G. Hangers shall be provided at every item of equipment and at every change in direction or branch connection to every pipe.
- H. All pipes through roof shall be installed with sleeves and openings, and with roof flashing/counterflash assembly or pipe curb assembly as herein specified. The complete installation shall be coordinated with the roofing installer and shall be watertight and weather tight.
- I. Sleeves shall be steel pipe and shall be installed for single pipe installation. Openings shall be boxed out for multiple installations. Sleeves for acid waste vent stacks shall be installed as specified under the heading: Sleeves and Openings.
- J. Single, un-insulated pipes through roof shall be installed with flashing/counterflashing assembly with four pound seamless lead flashing assembly with 8" high boot and not less than 8" skirt. A conical shaped steel reinforcing boot underneath lead flashing assembly shall also be installed. Cast iron counterflashing fitting with rust-resistant prime coat, of the caulking type to fit over all types of piping, vandal-proof set-screws for anchoring in place, and top annular space for sealant fill shall also be installed for single, un-insulated pipes. Assemblies shall be furnished in sizes to properly fit size of pipe with which they are installed. Flashing assembly shall be designed to fit properly on roofs from level up to 20° pitch. Top of flashing cone shall be sealed before installing counterflash fitting. Annular space in top of counterflash fitting shall be completely filled with epoxy sealing compound.
- K. Grouped multiple pipes through roof and insulated pipes through roof shall be installed with factory prefabricated metal curb assembly of unitized construction of not less than 18 ga. galvanized steel with base plate for anchoring to roof deck or roof slab. The cant base for roof insulation thickness shall match the thickness of insulation where it is to be installed. A wood nailer strip shall be installed on top of the curb, and shall have 1½" thickness of 3 lb. density fiberglass insulation on inside, and not less than 11" high from base to top of wood nailer. The curb assembly shall also have an acrylic clad ABS plastic flashing cover with number and size of formed openings as required for the number and size pipes through roof, along with a graduated step neoprene boot for each pipe. A neoprene boot shall be secured around pipe and around formed opening in flashing cover with stainless steel clamps for waterproof connections. Insulation on insulated pipes shall be continuous through the curb, flashing cover, and the neoprene boot. After roofing is flashed up over the curb and secured in place, the ABS plastic flashing cover shall be installed over curb and flash roofing and anchored in place for a watertight and weather tight installation.
- L. Furnish and set all boxouts for openings and all sleeves for work to be installed under this division. Sleeves shall be installed for all pipes passing through floors, walls, and partitions. All sleeves shall be set tight in construction, without space between the sleeve and construction. Sleeves through walls and partitions shall be flush at each end and sleeves through floor shall extend 2" above finished floor unless indicated otherwise.
- M. Sleeves through concrete slabs, concrete walls, and bearing masonry walls shall be steel pipe of not less than Schedule 30. Sleeves through non-bearing wall and partitions may be Schedule 10 pipe or 22 ga. sheet steel with formed bead on each end.
- N. The annular space around bare pipes and pipe insulation on insulated pipes through sleeves shall be packed tightly with mineral wool to prevent transmission of air and sound. Each end of sleeve at floors and through fire-rated walls shall also be sealed with 1" thickness of waterproof and fireproof caulk equivalent to 3M #CP25 fireproofing caulk.
- O. Sleeves for round and rectangular ducts shall be galvanized steel. Sleeves through fire and smoke walls shall comply with NFPA 90A. Size sleeves to allow for expansion movement and to provide for continuous insulation.
- P. Duct Hangers and Supports Installation
- 1) Provide and install duct hangers and supports as indicated on the following schedule:

- 2) Low velocity ducts hanger minimum sizes:
    - (a) Up to 30" wide: 1¼" x 3/16" angle at 10 feet spacing
    - (b) 31" to 48" wide: 1½" x 3/16" angle at 10 feet spacing
    - (c) Over 48" wide: 1½" x 3/16" angle at 8 feet spacing
  - 3) Horizontal duct on wall supports minimum sizes:
    - (a) Up to 18" wide: 1½" x 16 gauge or 1" x 1" x 1/8" at 8 feet spacing
    - (b) 19" to 40" wide: 1½" x 1½" x 1/8" at 4 feet spacing
- Q. Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with SMACNA standards, in a manner which will achieve air-tight and noiseless systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Align ductwork accurately at connections. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type which will hold ducts straight, plumb and free of sags and vibration. Ducts shall be supported with steel rods of not less than 3/8" diameter or not less than 1" wide, 16 gauge galvanized steel straps.
- R. Support ductwork from building structure where not otherwise indicated, anchor with bolts, concrete inserts, steel expansion anchors, welded studs, C-clamps, or special beam clamps. Supporting ductwork from piping, electrical equipment or cable trays will not be permitted.
- S. Arrange hangers, supports and duct resets to permit free, unrestrained and noiseless expansion and contraction of duct. Vertical members may be fastened to duct sides with sheet metal screws. Seal all screw attachments to ductwork with mastic and seal gas tight.
- T. Each Contractor shall provide all structural steel and materials necessary to properly support and anchor equipment and lines provided under this contract.
- U. All equipment and materials shall be securely attached to the building structure in an approved manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature and suitable for the service required.
- V. Concrete bases shall be provided where shown on the drawings. Equipment which is to be grouted in place shall be grouted with Embeco or approved non-shrink grout.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 23 05 93 –TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

### **PART 1. GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Air and hydronic balancing of air handling systems.
- B. Air balancing of each diffuser, grille and register at air volume indicated on the drawings.
- C. Validation assistance of control systems.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing, balancing and start-up services shall be done by an Independent Contractor. The Independent Contractor shall have a proven record of doing TAB work for a period of at least 3 years. At the Owners request, references may be requested from the Contractor to verify past performance.
- B. Submit evidence that personnel who perform testing and balancing of project systems are qualified personnel; for review and approval by Owner prior to performing work.
- C. Submit list of completed projects successfully tested and balanced by submitted, qualified personnel for review and approval by Owner prior to performing work.
- D. Perform all corrective measures caused by faulty installation; re-test, re-adjust and re-balance systems until satisfactory results are achieved.
- E. Qualified personnel are:
  - 1) Personnel certified by one of the following organizations:
    - (a) AABC - Associated Air Balance Council
    - (b) Certified TBAB - Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Bureau
    - (c) NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau
    - (d) TABIC - Test & Balancing Institute for Certification
  - 2) Personnel Registered as a Professional Engineer.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary:
  - 1) Submit three copies of documentation to confirm compliance with Quality Assurance provisions:
    - (a) Organization supervisor and personnel training and qualifications
    - (b) Specimen copy of each of report forms proposed for use
- B. Second: At least fifteen days prior to starting field work submit three copies of the following:
  - 1) Set of report forms filled out indicating design flow values and required CFM for all diffusers.  
Complete list of instruments proposed to be used, organized in appropriate categories, with data sheets for each instrument. Furnish the following information:
    - (a) Manufacturer and model number
    - (b) Description and use when needed to further identify instrument
    - (c) Size or capacity range
    - (d) Latest calibration date
  - 2) Engineer will review submittals for compliance with Contract Documents and return one set marked to indicate the following:
    - (a) Discrepancies noted between data shown and Contract Documents
    - (b) Additional or more accurate instruments required
    - (c) Requests for re-calibration of specific instruments
- C. Third: At least fifteen days prior to Contractor's request for final inspection, submit three copies of final reports on applicable reporting forms for review.
  - 1) Schedule testing and balancing of parts of systems delayed due to seasonal, climatic, occupancy or other conditions beyond control of Contractor as early as proper conditions will allow, after consultation with Engineer.

- 2) Submit reports of delayed testing promptly after execution of those services.
- 3) Form of Final Reports:
  - (a) Each individual final reporting form must bear signature of person who recorded data and TAB supervisor of reporting organization.
  - (b) When more than one certified organization performs TAB services, the firm having managerial responsibility shall make the submittals.

## PART 2. EXECUTION

### 2.1 START-UP SERVICES

- A. Prior to beginning Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) work the Independent TAB Contractor shall perform all start-up services as follows:
  - 1) Inspect all bearings for cleanliness and alignment. Bearings which are found to be defective shall be noted as such to the Owner for replacement by the installing Contractor. Grease as necessary all bearings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2) Adjust tension for all drives and adjust variable pitch drives to the RPM scheduled or noted on shop drawings.
  - 3) Check each motor for amperage comparison to nameplate value. Motors which produce excessive current flow shall be noted as such to the Owner so corrections can be made by the installing Contractor.
  - 4) Check electrical control circuits to insure that operation complies with the Specifications.
  - 5) Inspect each pressure gage and thermometer for calibration.

### 2.2 HYDRONIC BALANCING

- A. Make measurements in accordance with recognized procedures and practices of certifying association. Water flows shall be balanced to within  $\pm 5$  percent of design requirements.
- B. Check conditions at cooling and heating coils for required performance at design conditions.
- C. Mark all balancing devices as specified.

### 2.3 AIR BALANCING

- A. Make measurements in accordance with recognized procedures and practices of certifying association. Measure air volume discharged at each outlet and adjust air outlet to design air volumes within  $\pm 5$  percent. Adjustments made for building envelope to maintain pressure relationship specified hereinbefore shall be coordinated with the Owner.
- B. Adjust fan speeds and motor drives within drive limitations for required air volume. Set speed to provide air volume at farthest distance without excess static pressure.
- C. Mark all balancing dampers and cocks.
- D. Upon completion of addition, Test & Balance contractor shall be responsible for balancing new rooftop air handling and dedicated outside air energy recovery units.

### 2.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate services with work of various trades to insure rapid completion of services.
- B. Promptly report to Engineer any deficiencies noted during performance of services to allow immediate corrective actions to be performed.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 07 13 – HVAC DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1. GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

##### A. Duct Insulation

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

##### A. American Society for Testing and Materials

- 1) Flame Spread: 25 or less; ASTM E84, NFPA 255
- 2) Smoke Developed: 50 or less; ASTM E84, NFPA 255

##### B. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA:

- 1) Composite ductwork lining installation including lining, sealers, mastics and adhesives, NFPA 255 method with Flame spread rating 25 or less and Smoke developed rating: 50 or less.
- 2) NFPA No. 90A and 90B

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Insulation shall not be applied until all ductwork has been tested and approved and thoroughly cleaned. All insulation work shall present a neat appearance with smooth and uniform surfaces. Work done in a slovenly manner will not be acceptable. All insulation joints shall be carefully fitted and tightly butted. All jacket materials shall be neatly applied with smooth surfaces and shall be securely adhered or pasted in place. All seams and joints shall be located so that they are as inconspicuous as possible. Exposed edges and ends of all insulation shall be sealed and finished to provide a complete, unbroken vapor seal. The Contractor shall install insulation to be continuous through pipe sleeves.
- B. Failure, due to faulty workmanship or material, of any portion of the installed insulation to perform the function as intended by these specifications, either stated or implied, for a period of one (1) year after acceptance of the project by the Owner, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be rectified at no additional cost to the Owner. This shall include the loosening of any jacket material, the appearance of condensation on the outside of the insulation, or any other mechanical or thermal failure which affects either appearance or efficiency of installation.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for all insulating materials in accordance with Division 1.
- B. Shop Drawings:
- 1) Submit shop drawings which indicate complete material data, mastics, adhesives, list of materials proposed for this project and indicate thickness of material for individual services.
- C. Product Data:
- 1) Provide current manufacturer's data to show compliance with these specifications and governing regulations; include proof of compliance for test products of products for fire and smoke rating, corrosiveness and compressive strength.

### PART 2. EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1 DUCT INSULATION

- A. Material - Insulate all new supply air and outdoor air intake ducts, exhaust air ducts, ductwork exposed to outdoor weather, ducts located where the ambient temperature is greater than the temperature of the air within the duct system and at all locations where condensing on ductwork is possible unless noted otherwise with 1½" thick flexible glass fiber blanket, approximately 1 lb/cu ft density, with a K value of 0.26 at 75° F. The insulation shall be suitable for temperatures up to 250° F. Furnish and install insulating jacket, Factory-applied foil-scrim-kraft vapor barrier.
- B. Manufacturer:
- 1) Certain-Teed Corp: Standard Duct Wrap Type IV
  - 2) Knauf: Duct Wrap-FSK

- 3) Manville Corp.: R Series Microlite-FSKL
- 4) Owens-Corning: Faced Duct Wrap-FRK 25-

### PART 3. EXECUTION

#### 3.1 METHOD OF INSTALLATION

##### A. Duct Insulation:

- 1) Systems shall be completely covered throughout, including fittings and accessories. All fittings and accessories shall be accessible for maintenance. Unless specified otherwise, insulation shall extend continuous through sleeves.
- 2) All adhesives, tape and any other material used for sealing shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions which includes covering rate of application, method of application, temperature limits for application of said materials, or any other condition affecting efficiency or permanence of the installation.
- 3) All external surface of ductwork shall be wiped clean before installation of insulation. Insulation shall be wrapped on exterior of ductwork with all joints butted and all longitudinal seams overlapped not less than 2". Insulation shall be adhered to metal ductwork with not less than 4" strips of insulation adhesive, applied to ductwork at not greater than 8" O.C. On ducts wider than 18", the insulation on bottom of ductwork shall be additionally secured with welding pins secured to ductwork at not greater than 18" O.C. All joints, all longitudinal seams, all welding pins, and all penetrations shall be applied so that compressed thickness at corners of ductwork is not less than 1". Seal joints and breaks (in ducts conveying air at less than room temperature) with 4" wide strips of open mesh glass cloth or tape imbedded between 2 coats of vapor barrier sealant. Point up other joints and breaks with hydraulic setting cement.
- 4) The completed installation shall form a smooth and neat appearance.

#### 3.2 EXISTING INSULATION

- A. Repair insulation damaged or disturbed during construction with approved, similar materials, installed to match existing. Install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

#### 3.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide bands, wire, wire netting, tape corner angles, anchors, stud pins and metal covers recommended by insulation manufacturer for application indicated. Do not use staples. Provide adhesives, cements, sealers, mastics and protective finishes recommended by insulation manufacturer for application indicated.

#### 3.4 OUTDOOR PROTECTION

- A. All outdoor insulation shall be covered with a weather protective jacket consisting of 22 gage aluminum or 26 gage stainless steel protective covering. Edges of exterior jacket shall be securely closed around insulation to prevent rain, snow, dirt, etc. from damaging the underlying insulation in any fashion.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 31 13 – HVAC DUCTWORK

### PART 1. GENERAL

#### 1.1 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork
- B. Access doors
- C. Volume dampers
- D. Branch Takeoff Fittings
- E. Backdraft dampers
- F. Motor operated dampers
- G. Fire dampers
- H. Fire smoke dampers
- I. Turning vanes
- J. Rooftop hoods

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA:
  - 1) NFPA 90A: Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - 2) NFPA 90B: Standard for Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- B. Underwriter's Laboratories, UL:
  - 1) UL 181: Factory-Made Duct Materials and Air Duct Connections.
    - (a) American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists: Industrial Ventilation.
    - (b) American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, ASHRAE:
    - (c) Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., SMACNA:
    - (d) SMACNA: HVAC Duct Construction Standards; First Edition 1985.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for all materials in accordance with Division 1.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1) Submit manufacturer's catalog cuts, specifications, installation instructions, and dimensioned drawings for each type of manufactured ductwork accessories.
  - 2) Include pressure drop curve or chart for each type, and size of motorized control damper.
  - 3) Submit schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, size, location, rated capacities, and features for each fire damper, and control damper.
  - 4) Submit fire protection rating, maximum velocity/pressure ratings and manufacturer's installation instructions for each fire damper. Velocity/pressure ratings shall include both ducted and non-ducted data.
  - 5) Submit manufacturers certified test data on dynamic insertion loss, self-noise power levels and aerodynamic performance for reverse and forward flow test for each duct silencer.
- C. Airflow Monitoring and Control
  - 1) Submit product data sheets for airflow measuring devices indicating minimum placement requirements, sensor density, sensor distribution, and installed accuracy to the host control system.
    - (a) Devices whose accuracy is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.
    - (b) Submit a schedule of airflow measuring devices indicating compliance with specified accuracy at minimum and maximum airflow rates.
    - (c) Submit installation, operation and maintenance documentation.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1) Submit ¼" scale fabrication drawings showing all necessary fittings, dampers and access doors.

- 2) Coordinate fabrication drawings with field conditions prior to submittal. Changes in layout and design required to accommodate actual field conditions shall be specifically noted on drawings.

## PART 2. EQUIPMENT

### 2.1 RECTANGULAR SHEET METAL DUCTWORK

- A. Comply with ductwork type per the schedules on drawings.
- B. Where ductwork is indicated to be exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, oil canning, stains, discoloration, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting. Sizes shown on drawings for rectangular ducts are sheet metal sizes, and where applicable an allowance has been made for duct liner insulation.
- C. Ductwork shall be ASTM G90 galvanized steel: ASTM A525, lock-forming quality, 1.25 oz. zinc coating each side; (paint grip type where painted in exposed locations.). Gage, reinforcing and construction shall be in accordance with SMACNA Manual "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".
- D. Longitudinal and corner seams shall be Types L1, L3 or L6 and in accordance with Figure 1-15 of SMACNA Manual "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".
- E. Transverse joints and seams shall be made in accordance with Figure 1-4 of the SMACNA Manual "HVAC Duct Construction Standards" and of the following types:
  - 1) Joints in the two sides of ducts shall be drive slip type T-1, T-2, or T-3.
  - 2) Joints in the top and bottom of ducts shall be drive slip type as specified for sides, or shall be "S" slip types T-6, T-10, T-11, or T-14.
- F. All take-offs from mains ducts shall be made using a 45° clinch collar to promote air flow in the direction of the take-off.
- G. Housings and plenums shall be constructed of not less than 18 gage galvanized sheet steel with minimum 1½" x 1½" x 3/16" and 2" x 2" x 3/16" galvanized steel angles spaced at 4'-0" or less on centers for rigid and sturdy installation. Ducts less than 15" in depth may be reinforced with angles on top and bottom only.
- H. The foregoing reinforcing for ducts and housings is the minimum and additional reinforcing shall be installed where necessary for elimination of excessive vibration and movement, and where in the opinion of the Engineer, additional reinforcement is necessary. Housing connections to walls, floors and ceilings shall be made airtight with angles and silicone based sealant. Angles shall be securely attached to the housing and the building construction.
- I. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius minimum 1-1/2 times width of duct on center line. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide single blade type turning vanes. Transitions in ductwork shall be tapered to an angle not to exceed 15 degrees unless specifically shown or approved otherwise.
- J. Round branch takeoffs from rectangular ductwork shall be accomplished with round bellmouth fittings, constructed of heavy duty 24 gauge galvanized steel. Bellmouth takeoffs shall include airtite 0.125" neoprene gasket to ensure a tight fitting with minimal leakage. Pre-drilled holes shall be provided for quick mounting. Bellmouth fitting shall be constructed utilizing automated machinery to ensure consistent sizing.
  - 1) At contractor's option, or as required in locations where listed duct height does not accommodate, round branch takeoffs shall be high efficiency 45° rectangular to round (HETO) fitting. HETO fittings shall be constructed of galvanized steel (ASTM A653 and A924) with G-60 galvanized coating. Fitting to be designed per SMACNA Third Edition 2005 section 4.8 Figure 4-6.
  - 2) All branch takeoff fittings shall be provided with volume dampers, regardless if shown on plan or not. Volume dampers shall be as specified herein.
- K. Stainless Steel Sheet: Where indicated, provide stainless steel complying with ASTM A 167; Type, 304; with No. 4 exterior finish where exposed to view in occupied spaces, No. 2B finish elsewhere. At a minimum stainless steel ductwork shall be provided on all low-wall returns from the frille to the first 90-degree elbow or fitting above the ceiling line. Protect finished surfaces with mill-applied adhesive protective paper, maintained through fabrication and installation.

- L. Shop fabricate ductwork in 12 ft maximum lengths. Construct and reinforce ductwork as indicated in SMACNA's Standards as specified above.
- M. Unless specifically detailed otherwise, use 45° laterals and 45° elbows for branch takeoff connections.
- N. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, or equipment and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Fabricate radius elbows with center-line radius equal to associated duct width; and include turning vanes in shorter radius elbows where necessary.

## 2.2 ROUND SHEET METAL DUCTWORK (CONCEALED AREAS)

- A. Comply with ductwork type per the schedules on drawings.
- B. All round ductwork shall be ASTM G90 galvanized inside and outside and shall be manufactured by a company who has had the manufacture of spiral duct as its principal business for at least 10 years. Round and flat oval sheet metal ducts shall be installed where indicated on the drawings.
- C. Sheet metal gages and construction of round ducts shall be in accordance with the SMACNA Manual "HVAC Duct Construction Standards" for pressure class indicated on drawings. If pressure class is not indicated the ductwork shall be constructed to 2" w.g. pressure class.
- D. Duct and fittings shall be installed with beaded slip joints fabricated on the fittings and couplings. Before assembly the outside of the joint slips shall be painted with duct adhesive/sealant and slipped into the mating duct. The connection shall be completed by utilizing sheet metal screws spaced at not more than 6 inches around the circumference of the duct. Use a minimum of 3 screws for all connections.
- E. Branches from ductwork shall be accomplished with saddle tap fittings or lateral fittings. 90 degree takeoff fittings are not allowed.
- F. Where coupling is used between two pieces of duct fittings, the fastening as stated above shall apply for each piece joined by a coupling. After fastening with screws, all excess adhesive shall be wiped clean from the outside of the ductwork.
- G. Longitudinal seams shall be spiral type and transverse joints shall be beaded sleeve type RT-1 or companion flange type RT-2 as shown in figure 3-2 of the SMACNA Manual "HVAC Duct Construction Standards". Round ducts shall be supported with not less than 1" wide, 16-gauge galvanized steel straps as shown in figure 4-4 of the SMACNA Manual "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".
- H. The use of wire for the support of round ducts will not be acceptable. The complete installation of duct systems shall provide a neat appearance, with duct runs hung level and without noticeable sag or misalignment.
- I. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Lindab
  - 2) Semco
  - 3) Wesco
  - 4) Eastern Sheet Metal

## 2.3 DOUBLE WALL ROUND SHEET METAL DUCTWORK (EXPOSED AREAS)

- A. Comply with ductwork type per the schedules on drawings.
- B. All round ductwork shall be ASTM G90 galvanized inside and outside and shall be manufactured by a company who has had the manufacture of spiral duct as its principal business for at least 10 years. Round and flat oval sheet metal ducts shall be installed where indicated on the drawings.
- C. Outer Duct shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static pressure class unless otherwise indicated (refer to on-drawing schedule).
  - 1) Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- 2) Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- 3) Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Gauge thickness for inner and outer ducts shall depend on ductwork diameter, per the following table:

Duct Diameter (in)	Inner Duct Gauge	Outer Duct Gauge
<12"	26	26
12" < 24"	24	24
24" < 34"	24	22
34" < 48"	22	20
> 48"	Per SMACNA	Standards

- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B, and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard".
- 1) Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq.ft. x deg F at 75°F mean temperature.
  - 2) Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
  - 3) Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
  - 4) Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. The use of wire for the support of round ducts will not be acceptable. The complete installation of duct systems shall provide a neat appearance, with duct runs hung level and without noticeable sag or misalignment.
- G. Exposed ductwork shall be field painted, color as selected by architect. Refer to architectural plans and specifications for painting requirements.
- H. Manufacturers:
- 1) Lindab, Inc.
  - 2) Semco
  - 3) McGill Airflow

#### 2.4 ROUND FLEXIBLE INSULATED DUCTS

- A. Flexible ducts shall be round, insulated duct, factory fabricated of a spring steel wire helix or flat steel spiral covered by and bonded to a polymeric or vinyl-coated fiberglass fabric for leak-tight air seal. Inner liner shall be covered with 1" thick glass fiber insulation and an outside flexible, puncture-resistant and scuff resistant vapor barrier jacket.
- B. Duct shall be U.L. listed, Class I, and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A. Ducts shall be rated for not less than 4" W.G. static pressure and for air velocities up to 2500 fpm.
- C. Flexible duct sizes and installation shall be as shown on the drawings. Flexible duct connections to rectangular ducts or plenum housings shall be made with spin-in fittings equipped as hereinbefore specified.
- D. The inner lining shall be secured in place to the spin-in fitting or round duct with nylon or steel draw-bands for an airtight connection. The insulation and outer vapor barrier jacket shall be drawn up to completely cover the connection and shall be secured in place with a second nylon or steel draw-band for a vaportight connection.



- E. The maximum installed length of the flexible duct shall not exceed 5 feet. Flexible ducts shall be supported with not less than 1" wide, 16 gage steel straps, the use of wire for the support of flexible ducts will not be allowed.
- F. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Thermaflex: G-KM
  - 2) Wiremold
  - 3) Atco

## 2.5 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTS AND HOUSINGS

- A. All ducts and housing shall have hinged access doors for access to all automatic dampers, temperature sensing elements, control devices, fire dampers, damper actuators, air filters and all other items within the ductwork or housing which requires inspection, service or adjustment.
- B. All access doors shall be sandwich type construction with insulation between the outer and inner sheet metal panels. Frame shall be minimum 22 gage galvanized steel with seal. Door shall be hinged and minimum 22 gage galvanized steel with 1" thick fiber glass insulation. Access doors shall be rated for minimum 2" w.g. static pressure.
- C. Doors shall be gasketed with neoprene or sponge rubber gaskets. Foam plastic gaskets will not be accepted. The Contractor shall be responsible for the location of all access doors regardless of notations on drawings.
- D. Access doors in ductwork shall be the size indicated on the drawings. Where the size is not shown the minimum size shall be 12" x 18". Where the ductwork dimensions will not accept this size, the access door shall be as large as the ductwork dimensions will accept.
- E. All access doors in ductwork for access to fire dampers, motor operated control dampers, or counterbalanced backdraft dampers shall have view ports of wire-glass or Plexiglas. The access doors shall be gasketed airtight with an area of not less than 25 sq. inches for observation of dampers.
- F. Hardware: Continuous aluminum piano type hinge; 1 cam latch, except 2 cam latches on sizes over 14 " x 14".
- G. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.: ADHW-24
  - 2) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 3) Prefco

## 2.6 RECTANGULAR VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Where shown on plans, and where required to properly balance the airflow in the HVAC supply, return, and exhaust ductwork systems provide rectangular, manual balancing type, volume control dampers.
- B. Frames shall be minimum 16 gage galvanized steel channel construction with corner braces. Frame sizes shall be available from 6" x 5" to 48" x 48". Fabricate single blade volume dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2" x 30". Axles shall be 1/2" hex with molded synthetic bearings. Control shaft shall be 3/8" square plated steel construction.
- C. Damper blades shall be maximum 8" wide with opposed blade operation, and 16 gage galvanized steel construction. Damper blades shall be center and edge crimped and positively locked to hex axles. Provide factory mounted locking hand quadrants.
- D. All volume dampers within the laboratory exhaust system shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel with nylon shafts. Attachments shall be made with stainless steel screws and sealed airtight with acid-resistant elastomeric silicone based sealant.
- E. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.: MD35 Series
  - 2) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 3) Dowco Corp.
  - 4) Nailor Industries

## 2.7 ROUND VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Where shown on plans, and where required to properly balance the airflow in the HVAC supply, return, and exhaust ductwork systems provide round, manual balancing-type, volume control dampers.
- B. Frame and blade shall be minimum 20 gage galvanized steel construction. Frame sizes shall be available from 4" to 20" diameter. Control shaft shall be 3/8" square axle shaft extending beyond frame through factory mounted, locking hand quadrant.
- C. Bearing construction shall be molded synthetic. Finish shall be mill galvanized. Damper assembly shall be suitable for 1500 fpm velocity, and 250°F operating temperature.
- D. All volume dampers within the laboratory exhaust system shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel with nylon shafts. Attachments shall be made with stainless steel screws and sealed airtight with acid-resistant elastomeric silicone based sealant.
- E. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.: MDRS25 Series
  - 2) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 3) Dowco Corp.
  - 4) Nailor Industries

## 2.8 VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Where shown on plans, and where required to properly balance the airflow in the HVAC supply, return, and exhaust ductwork systems provide rectangular, manual balancing type, volume control dampers. Provide with cable control above inaccessible ceiling systems and manual quadrant where accessible.
- B. Furnish and install, at locations shown on plans, in accordance with schedules and as needed to balance airflow in HVAC systems. Provide commercial grade control dampers and remote cable control system that meet the following minimum standards. Dampers mounted in inlet of diffuser are not acceptable. Ceiling access panels are not acceptable.
- C. Dampers shall be round butterfly design or rectangular opposed blade design for low pressure drop. Round damper shall be heavy duty spiral shell with a 20 ga. "V" style blade, CRS steel shaft and oil impregnated bronze bearings requiring no lubrication.
- D. Rectangular dampers shall be opposed blade style for even distribution of air over face of grille. Damper shall be constructed of .050 extruded aluminum double channel frame and stainless steel hardware including the damper slide. Blades shall be .050 extruded aluminum with longitudinal reinforcing beads. Blades shall be installed in individual Teflon blade bushings in the damper frame. Manufacturer shall supply all necessary hardware for simple installation of remote cable controls system including the Bowden aluminum angle bracket and the Bowden control hub to accommodate the cable control system mounted on the damper.
- E. Cable control system shall consist of Bowden cable .054" stainless steel control wire encapsulated in 1/16" flexible galvanized spiral wire sheath to insure positive operation for up to 50' (less if there are multiple turns or bends). Control kit shall be designed for use with internally or externally controlled round or rectangular dampers and shall consist of 14 ga. Steel rack and pinion gear drive to convert rotary motion to push-pull motion. Control shaft shall be D-style flattened   " diameter with 265 degree rotation providing graduations for positive locking control. Control mounting through ceiling via 1" or 3" inconspicuous access port.
- F. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Young Regulator

## 2.9 BRANCH TAKE-OFF FITTINGS

- A. Where shown on plans provide from rectangular ductwork to round branch ductwork high efficiency take-off type fitting. This fitting shall be minimum 24 gauge, have minimum 1/4" diam. Shaft thru damper, and have locking quadrant. Square to round transition shall be minimum 26 gauge.

- B. Fitting shall be equal to Buckley model BMD-HD with damper if shown on the plans. Fitting shall be minimum 22 gauge with full rod thru damper (not clamping), adjustable quadrant setpoint (no wing nut setting), and bell type take-off.
- C. Equal fitting can be conical type or HETO type (rectangular to round) take-off. Spin-ins are not allowed.

#### 2.10 GRAVITY OPERATED BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Unless noted otherwise furnish and install gravity operated backdraft dampers for all roof mounted exhaust fans and where indicated on drawings. Damper frames shall be minimum 0.090" wall thickness, 6063T5 extruded aluminum with mitered corners.
- B. Blades shall be minimum 0.050" wall thickness, 6063T5 extruded aluminum with extruded vinyl edge seals. Blades shall be fitted with synthetic bearings. Damper linkage shall be concealed within the frame construction.
- C. The damper assembly shall be suitable for operation from -40°F to 200°F, and air velocities of 2500 FPM. Maximum backdraft airflow shall not exceed 12 CFM per square foot of damper at 0.5" w.g. static pressure differential.
- D. Backdraft dampers shall be mounted inside the roof curb for roof mounted exhaust fans (except laboratory process exhaust fans). The maximum force required to fully open the backdraft damper shall not exceed 0.15" w.g. static pressure differential.
- E. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.: BD2/A2 Series
  - 2) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 3) Carnes
  - 4) Perfco
  - 5) Advanced Air

#### 2.11 COUNTERBALANCED BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Unless noted otherwise furnish and install counterbalanced backdraft dampers as indicated on drawings. Damper frames shall be minimum 0.090" wall thickness, 6063T5 extruded aluminum with mitered corners.
- B. Blades shall be minimum 0.025" wall thickness, formed aluminum with extruded vinyl edge seals. Blades shall be fitted with Zytel bearings. Damper linkage shall be 1/8" x 1/2" aluminum tie-bars concealed within the frame construction.
- C. The damper assembly shall be furnished with field adjustable, zinc plated, counterbalance weights securely fastened to the damper blades. The counterbalance weight adjustment shall be suitable for relieving airflow at a minimum 0.01" w.g. static pressure differential.
- D. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.: CBD2 Series
  - 2) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 3) Carnes
  - 4) Perfco
  - 5) Advanced Air

#### 2.12 MOTOR-OPERATED DAMPERS (RECTANGULAR)

- A. Where shown on plans provide rectangular, motor operated, low leakage, opposed blade type, control dampers of the sizes indicated.
- B. Low leakage dampers shall have published leakage data certified under ACMA certified ratings program showing leakage through a 48"x 48" damper at 4" w.g. pressure difference to be not less than 6.2 cfm/sq.ft.
- C. Damper frames shall be constructed from 5" x 1" x .125" 6063T5 extruded aluminum hat channel with hat mounting flanges on both sides of frame. Each corner shall be reinforced with two die formed internal braces and machine staked for maximum rigidity.

- D. Damper blades shall be airfoil type extruded aluminum (maximum 6" depth) with integral structural reinforcing tube running full length of each blade. Blade edge seals shall be extruded vinyl double edge design with inflatable pocket which shall enable air pressure from either direction to assist in blade to blade seal off. Blades seals shall be locked in extruded blade slots without the use of cement, yet shall be easily replaceable in the field.
- E. Bearings shall be non-corrosive two piece molded synthetic. Axles shall be square or hexagonal (round not acceptable) to provide positive locking connections to blades and linkage.
- F. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.: Series CD-60
  - 2) Arrow United Industries
  - 3) Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
  - 4) Nailor Industries

### 2.13 STATIC FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Where shown on plans, in horizontal ducts passing through fire rated partitions and in vertical ducts passing through fire rated floors, furnish and install static type fire dampers. Dampers shall be interlocking folding blade type, with the blades located outside of the air stream. Dampers shall be furnished with a steel sleeve and retaining angles from the damper manufacturer to insure appropriate installation.
- B. Dampers shall be constructed to comply with NFPA Bulletin 90A. Static fire dampers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with the current edition of Underwriter's Laboratories standard for fire dampers UL-555. Each static fire damper shall be marked with a UL classified 1-1/2 hour fire protection rating and "for use in static systems only".
- C. Furnish each damper with 165°F fusible links for supply, return, and exhaust ducts or openings. The installation of dampers shall be in accordance with instructions to be provided by the manufacturer, describing the Underwriter's Laboratories approved installation procedure.
- D. Damper frame shall be a minimum of 20-gauge galvanized steel channel mounted outside of the air stream with air tight construction. Blades shall be a minimum 24 gage galvanized steel construction, interlocking folding blade arrangement with blades stored outside of the air stream. Duct collars shall be a minimum 24 gage galvanized steel construction.
- E. Horizontal dampers shall be furnished with constant force type, stainless steel closure springs. Damper frame types are indicated by symbols on drawings and shall be as herein specified:
  - 1) Type "F1": Dampers shall be Ruskin type IBD2, Style "C" frame with collars for rectangular ductwork connections and suitable for vertical or horizontal installation.
  - 2) Type "F2": Dampers shall be Ruskin type IBD2, Style "CR" frame with collars for round ductwork connections and suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting.
  - 3) Type "F3": Dampers shall be Ruskin type IBD2, Style "CO" frame with collars for flat-oval ductwork connections and suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting.
- F. Space between fire damper sleeve and the building construction shall be tightly sealed off with galvanized steel angle frame (not less than 10 ga.) on each side of opening, attached to fire damper sleeve and to building construction, and to comply with UL and NFPA requirements for fire damper installation.
- G. Where dampers are installed in ductwork and are not located behind a removable air grille or register, the Contractor shall provide an airtight access door for access to the damper and fusible link and for inspection, regardless of whether access is indicated on drawings or not.
- H. Each fire damper shipment shall include the manufacturer's UL installation instructions. All fire dampers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's UL installation instructions.
- I. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.: IBD2
  - 2) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 3) Carnes
  - 4) Perfco
  - 5) Nailor Industries
  - 6) Advanced Air

## 2.14 DYNAMIC FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Where shown on plans, in horizontal ducts passing through fire rated partitions and in vertical ducts passing through fire rated floors, furnish and install dynamic type fire dampers. Dampers shall be interlocking folding blade type, with the blades located outside of the air stream. Dampers shall be furnished with a steel sleeve and retaining angles from the damper manufacturer to insure appropriate installation.
- B. Dampers shall be constructed to comply with NFPA Bulletin 90A. Dynamic fire dampers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with the current edition of Underwriter's Laboratories standard for fire dampers UL-555. Each dynamic fire damper shall be marked with a UL classified 1-1/2 hour fire protection rating, the maximum velocity/pressure rating for both horizontal and vertical installation and "for use in dynamic systems". Dampers marked "for static systems only" shall not be installed in dynamic air handling systems.
- C. Furnish each damper with 165°F fusible links for supply, return, and exhaust ducts or openings. The installation of dampers shall be in accordance with instructions to be provided by the manufacturer, describing the Underwriter's Laboratories approved installation procedure.
- D. Damper frame shall be a minimum of 20 gage galvanized steel channel mounted outside of the air stream with air tight construction. Blades shall be a minimum 24 gage galvanized steel construction, interlocking folding blade arrangement with blades stored outside of the air stream. Duct collars shall be a minimum 24 gage galvanized steel construction.
- E. Horizontal and vertical dampers shall be furnished with constant force type, stainless steel closure springs. Damper frame types are indicated by symbols on drawings and shall be as herein specified:
  - 1) Type "F1": Dampers shall be Ruskin type DIBD2, Style "C" frame with collars for rectangular ductwork connections and suitable for vertical or horizontal installation.
  - 2) Type "F2": Dampers shall be Ruskin type DIBD2, Style "CR" frame with collars for round ductwork connections and suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting.
  - 3) Type "F3": Dampers shall be Ruskin type DIBD2, Style "CO" frame with collars for flat-oval ductwork connections and suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting.
- F. Space between fire damper sleeve and the building construction shall be tightly sealed off with galvanized steel angle frame (not less than 10 ga.) on each side of opening, attached to fire damper sleeve and to building construction, and to comply with UL and NFPA requirements for fire damper installation.
- G. Where dampers are installed in ductwork and are not located behind a removable air grille or register, the Contractor shall provide an airtight access door for access to the damper and fusible link and for inspection, regardless of whether access is indicated on drawings or not.
- H. Each fire damper shipment shall include the manufacturer's UL installation instructions. All fire dampers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's UL installation instructions.
- I. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.: DIBD2
  - 2) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 3) Carnes
  - 4) Perfco
  - 5) Advanced Air
  - 6) Nailor Industries

## 2.15 CLASS III COMBINATION FIRE SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Where shown on plans, in horizontal ducts passing through fire smoke rated partitions and in vertical ducts passing through fire smoke rated floors, furnish and install combination fire smoke rated dampers. Each combination fire smoke damper shall be 1-1/2 hour rated under Underwriter's Laboratories Standard UL-555, and shall be further classified by Underwriter's Laboratories as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems under the latest version of UL-555S, and shall bear a UL label attesting to the same.
- B. The damper manufacturer shall have tested, and qualified with UL a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers required by this specification. Testing and qualifying a single damper

size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL-555S shall be no higher than leakage class III (40 cfm/sq. ft. at 1" w.g. static pressure; 80 cfm/sq. ft. at 4" w.g. static pressure).

- C. As part of the UL qualification, the dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate both open and closed under HVAC system operating conditions with pressures of at least 4" w.g. in the closed position, and 2000 FPM air velocity in the open position.
- D. The dampers and the actuators shall be qualified under UL-555S to an elevated temperature of 250°F, 350°F, or 450°F depending upon the actuator. Electric actuators shall be factory installed. The damper/actuator assembly shall be supplied as a single entity which meets all applicable UL-555 and UL-555S qualifications for both dampers and actuators.
- E. Provide factory assembled sleeve minimum 16" long. Sleeves shall be minimum 20 gage for dampers up to 84" wide, and 18 gage for dampers over 84" wide. Damper and actuator assembly shall be opened and closed at the factory a minimum of ten cycles to demonstrate proper and reliable damper operation.
- F. Damper frames shall be a minimum of 16 gage galvanized steel structural hat channel with tabbed corners for reinforcement. Bearings shall be a stainless steel sleeve turning inside an extruded hole in the frame. Blades shall be minimum 16 gage galvanized steel construction with three longitudinal grooves for reinforcement. Jamb seals shall be stainless steel flexible metal compression type. Blade action shall be parallel.
- G. Space between fire damper sleeve and the building construction shall be tightly sealed off with galvanized steel angle frame (not less than 10 ga.) on each side of opening, attached to fire damper sleeve and to building construction, and to comply with UL and NFPA requirements for fire damper installation.
- H. Where dampers are installed in ductwork and are not located behind a removable air grille or register, the Contractor shall provide an airtight access door for access to the damper and fusible link and for inspection, regardless of whether access is indicated on drawings or not.
- I. Provide factory fabricated style CR transition duct connections for round ductwork. Provide factory fabricated style CO transition duct connections for flat-oval ductwork. Each combination fire smoke damper shipment shall include the manufacturer's UL installation instructions.
- J. Furnish each damper with 165°F fusible links for supply, return, and exhaust ducts or openings. The installation of dampers shall be in accordance with instructions to be provided by the manufacturer, describing the Underwriter's Laboratories approved installation procedure.
- K. Manufacturers
  - 1) Ruskin: FSD35
  - 2) Air Balance
  - 3) Prefco
  - 4) American Warming
  - 5) Nailor Industries

## 2.16 TURNING VANES

- A. Constructed of same material as ducts where they are installed, but minimum 22-gauge, non-adjustable 90 degree turns. Turning vanes shall be single thickness, formed blade shape. Turning vanes shall be positioned and held in place with pre-formed guide rails. They shall be airfoil type.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Aerodyne airfoil
  - 2) Barber-Colman
  - 3) Carnes Co.
  - 4) Tuttle and Bailey

## 2.17 LOW PROFILE ROOF MOUNTED HOODS

- A. Provide low profile roof mounted hoods designed for intake, exhaust or relief airflow as indicated on plans and as scheduled. Hoods and bases shall be aluminum or galvanized steel, riveted and welded construction and shall be watertight at all seams and joints. The cap shall be constructed of not less than 18 gauge aluminum or 20 gauge galvanized steel. The base shall be not less than 14 gauge aluminum or 16 gauge galvanized steel.

- B. Hoods shall be available in throat sizes 12" x 12" through 36" x 96". The height for a 36" x 96" unit shall not exceed 24" from the top of the roof curb to the top of the hood assembly. Furnish and install roof curb for each hood. Hoods and curbs shall be installed watertight and the installation shall be coordinated with the roofing installer. The hood base shall be securely anchored to the curb to withstand wind pressures. Where indicated on drawings, dampers shall be furnished and installed for the hood.
- C. Surfaces shall be of type that will accept field painting without having to field treat the surfaces to accept paint. Interior of units shall have factory applied anti-condensate coating and units shall be furnished with bird screens.
- D. Hood bases shall be hinged and provided with padlock hasps for padlocking. The anchoring of the hasp components shall be such that they cannot be removed when in the locked position.
- E. Hoods shall be furnished with throat dimensions as shown on drawings. Large hoods shall be internally reinforced with structural angles, or standing seam construction to provide a secure and rigid unit. The static pressure drop through units shall not exceed the scheduled value.
- F. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Loren Cook Co.: Type VR or VI
  - 2) Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.: Airette
  - 3) Greenheck Fan Corp.: Fabra Hood

### PART 3. EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Visit job site prior to fabrication and installation to verify all requirements, connections and conditions. Provide instructions to all parties with regard to shop drawing information and requirements.
- B. Starting work indicates acceptance of other in-place work.
- C. Before installation inspect building dimensions and service rough-in, including means of access for conditions affecting shop fabrication, equipment delivery and the installation of all ductwork and accessories.
- D. Provide inserts and anchors into other work for the support of this work.
  - 1) Ensure these items are installed in the proper locations.
  - 2) Include fastening devices to attach work.
  - 3) Use the proper fasteners and anchors for the materials encountered and the operation and service of the equipment.
- E. Install ductwork and all accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions using workers skilled and familiar with the items and the installation specifications.
- F. Shop assemble and test work prior to delivery to job site wherever possible. Sequence the installation and erection of work to ensure mechanical and electrical connections are affected in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- G. Coordinate all cutting, fitting and patching with the other trades involved to ensure a complete and finished installation.

#### 3.2 METHOD OF INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with all of the manufacturer's best installation recommendations and instructions for all ductwork and accessories.
- B. Furnish and install roof curbs for all roof mounted ductwork and accessories. Curbs shall be as specified in Section 230529 of these specifications and the height shall be as indicated on drawings, but shall be not less than 13½" from base to top of nailer strip.
- C. Securely anchor roof curb to roof structure. Securely anchor ductwork and accessories to roof curb. Coordinate flashing and counterflashing with roofing installer for a watertight installation.
- D. Items with hinged bases shall be furnished with padlock hasps for padlocking. The anchoring of the hasp components shall be such that they cannot be removed when in the locked position.

- E. Furnish and install all steel members and accessories necessary to provide a complete and finished installation.
- F. Ducts shall be constructed, sealed and made airtight for pressures indicated on drawings. If pressure class is not indicated on the drawings, the ducts shall be sealed to 2" w.g. pressure class. All ducts shall be sealed in accordance with SMACNA Seal Class A. Fabricate and seal ductwork to maintain a maximum air leakage, inward or outward as follows:
  - 1) Each 50 feet main or branch duct: 1%.
  - 2) Total leakage any complete system: 5% of total air handled.
- G. Provide openings in ductwork to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pitot tube openings for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings provided in insulated or lined ductwork, install insulation material inside metal ring.
- H. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities to the greatest extent possible.
- I. Furnish and install all manually operated volume dampers, and devices where indicated on drawings and as required to insure proper balancing and control of air systems. Volume controllers shall be equipped with proper type operators for adjustment with final balance position clearly marked.
- J. The interior of all ducts and boots that can be seen through grilles, registers and diffusers shall be coated with flat black paint, except where duct is lined with black coated insulation.
- K. Where exposed ductwork passes through non fire-rated walls the space between the duct and the opening shall be closed with a compacted fill of 3/4 lb. density fiberglass. Provide and install sheet metal collar of not less than 20-gauge paint-grip type galvanized sheet steel on all side of the ductwork. Overlap the opening and ductwork by 1½" on all sides. Seal collars around ductwork and opening with silicone elastomeric sealant.
- L. The space between fire damper sleeve and the building construction shall be tightly sealed off with galvanized steel angle frame (not less than 10 ga.) on each side of opening. Securely attached angles to fire damper sleeve and to building construction to comply with UL and NFPA requirements for fire damper installation.
- M. Where dampers are installed in ductwork, and are not located behind a removable air grille or register, the Contractor shall provide an airtight access door in rectangular ducts and an airtight access panel in round ducts. These are required for access to the damper, fusible link and for inspection. Provide and install the access doors and panels regardless of whether they are indicated on drawings or not.
- N. Each fire damper shipment shall include the manufacturer's UL installation instructions. All fire dampers shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's UL installation instructions.
- O. Control Components: Install all control components in sheet metal equipment or ductwork as shown and/or indicated, including all automatic and manual control dampers, all flow measuring stations, all fire dampers, and all smoke dampers. Also any temperature sensors or indicators, humidity sensors or indicators, flow sensors, switches, or indicators, freeze stats, static pressure sensors, and end position switches that are not DDC controls.
- P. Routing: Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Locate insulated ductwork for 1" clearance outside of insulation. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view, by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work. Coordinate with insulator to prevent installation of duct in such a way, that insulator cannot apply insulation.
- Q. Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, seal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sealant and sheet metal flanges of two gauges heavier than duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2". Fasten to duct and substrate. Where ducts pass through fire rated floors, walls, or partitions, provide fire dampers, or fire/smoke



dampers if indicated and provide firestopping between duct and substrate, as specified in Section 230500.

- R. Rectangular tees, bends and elbows shall be provided with turning vanes. In addition, provide manually operated volume dampers, as indicated and as needed, to ensure proper balancing and control of air systems.

### 3.3 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Flexible duct shall only be used where shown on the drawings. The inner liner shall be secured in place to the round duct with nylon or steel draw-bands and sealed for an airtight connection, and then the insulation and outer vapor barrier jacket shall be drawn up to completely cover the connection and shall be secured in place with a second nylon or steel draw-band for a vapor tight connection.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be supported with 2" wide, 20 gauge steel straps, the use of wire for the support of flexible ducts is not acceptable. Where flexible duct is used as a bend or elbow, the included angle or the bend shall not exceed 90 degrees in any plane.
  - 1) Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 5'-0" extended length.

### 3.4 START-UP AND TESTING

- A. Leakage Tests: After each duct system or portion of a duct system is completed, this contractor shall test the section in accordance with the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. The tests shall verify that the entire duct system for each air handling unit has a total leakage rate of 1% or less of the total system design cfm. Leakage from non-duct components (fire dampers, smoke dampers, volume control boxes, etc.) are an integral part of overall system leakage, and these components shall be included in duct leakage tests. Contractor shall be responsible for any remedial efforts directed at products in order to bring the system or section into compliance with the leakage rate specified.
- B. Provide all blank off covers, fan connection points, and test holes required. Seal up of all test holes and removal of all covers after section of duct or entire duct system has been tested and approved as acceptable.
- C. By means of a suitable fan and test manometers, the systems shall be pumped up to approximately 3.5" w.g. of static pressure and held for a period of ten (10) minutes. After this period the pressure shall be reduced to 2" w.g. of static pressure and the duct systems shall be visually and audibly inspected to determine that all joints are tight. After all leaks are properly sealed, the duct shall be repressurized to 3.5" w.g. of static pressure and held for ten (10) minutes and then reduced again to 2" and all leaks rechecked. Contractor shall repair leaks and repeat tests until total leakage is less than 1% of total system design air flow.
- D. Contractor is responsible for the costs associated with any retests required due to total system duct leakage greater than the 1% of total cfm value.
- E. Contractor is responsible for submitting copies of certified calibration data for leakage test apparatus and the reports on the leakage tests. The report shall give an accurate description of the test procedure and results including any remedial action that was needed to obtain an acceptable test. Owner or Owner's Representative may be present for tests at Owner's discretion.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove protective ductwork caps or cover as it is being installed.
- B. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.
- C. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.
- D. Balancing: This contractor shall provide the initial balancing and adjusting of all air handling systems. All final testing and balancing will be by a testing and balancing contractor. This

contractor shall assist during the final balancing and testing. Refer to Specification Section - "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air distribution balancing of metal ductwork. Seal any leaks in ductwork that become apparent in the balancing process.

- E. Clean, inspect and adjust dampers prior to system start-up to ensure equipment is operational and complete in all respects, including all accessories. Verify that all dampers are in the proper position before starting equipment.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 23 37 13 – HVAC DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES**

### **PART 1. GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Diffusers
- B. Grilles and Registers
- C. Outside Louvers
- D. Roof Hoods

#### **1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Air Diffusion Council, ADC
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, ASHRAE:
  - 1) Make air flow test and sound level measurements in accordance with ADC Equipment Test Codes and ASHRAE Standards.
- C. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA:
  - 1) NFPA 90A: Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 2) NFPA 90B: Standard for Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The manufacturer shall provide the Owner with a one-year warranty. The manufacturer shall replace any equipment, assembly or part that fails due to defective material or workmanship during the warranty period.
- B. Upon written notice from the Owner or Engineer the Contractor shall promptly repair any defects occurring within a one-year period from the date of final acceptance. All warranty work shall be performed by the Contractor without any cost to the Owner.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings for all materials in accordance with Division 1, Section 013300.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1) Submit shop drawings covering each item together with schedule of outlets and inlets.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1) Submit manufacturer's data for air distribution equipment, including specifications, capacity and noise criteria. Furnish catalog cut sheets, product specifications and dimensioned drawings for each type of diffuser, grille, register, louver and hood.
  - 2) Include performance tables marked to clearly indicate CFM, pressure drop, neck velocity, throw and noise criteria value for each item submitted.
  - 3) Throw values shall be given in feet to terminal velocities of 150 FPM, 100 FPM and 50 FPM. All pressures shall be given in inches of water.
  - 4) Catalog cut sheets shall be clearly marked in red ink to indicate the performance data for each item submitted.
  - 5) Submit certified copies of tests showing water penetration for louvers in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 and complying with the requirements of the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.
  - 6) Submit anodize finish color charts for louvers with shop drawings.

### **PART 2. EQUIPMENT**

#### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Rate units in accordance with ADC standards. Base air outlet application on space noise level of NC 35 maximum. Provide baffles to direct air away from walls, columns, or other obstructions within the radius of diffuser operation.

- B. Provide boots of same manufacturer as grille or register fitted with equalizer deflector or diffuser plate as noted or scheduled on drawings. All units shall be furnished with sponge rubber gasket seal around edge with mounting surface secured in place. Foam plastic gaskets are not acceptable. All units shall have finish as specified.
- C. Where supply registers are installed on exposed ductwork provide an inverted collar on the duct. The outside dimensions of the inverted collar shall be the same as the outside dimensions of the register so that the edges are even with one another. The depth of the collar shall be sufficient to contain the register and volume control damper within the collar. The register and damper shall not extend back into the duct. The collar shall not be in excess of the depth of the register and damper.
- D. Refer to Architectural reflected ceiling drawings for the type of ceiling construction to determine the exact mounting frame required for each ceiling mounted grille, register and diffuser.
- E. Provide quantity and sizes of grilles, registers and diffusers as indicated on drawings. Coordinate with other work, including ceiling layout, ductwork and ductwork accessories, to interface installation of units properly with other work and existing conditions.
- F. Provide reinforcing bars on the back side of blades for grilles and registers when blades are 12" long or greater. Install grilles and registers for minimum sight through unit when viewed from floor.

## 2.2 REGISTERS

- A. Supply Register SG-1 shall be steel, rectangular, double deflection type, with individually adjustable horizontal and vertical blades. Furnish units with heavy formed 1-1/4" steel borders and countersunk screw holes suitable for surface mounting.
  - 1) Blades shall be spaced 3/4" on centers with friction pivots which allow individual blade adjustments without loosening or rattling. Front blade shall be parallel to the long dimension. Registers shall be furnished with gang-operated, opposed blade type, volume control dampers. Dampers shall be adjustable from the face of the register with screwdriver.
  - 2) Secure overlapping frame of register to inverted duct collar, or to wall construction with oval head, countersunk screws. Screw heads shall be enameled to match the border. Finish for registers shall be off-white baked enamel.
  - 3) Manufacturers:
    - (a) Titus: 272RL
    - (b) E.H. Price: 520L
    - (c) Carnes Co.: RTDA
    - (d) Nailor Industries
- B. Return Registers RG-2 shall be steel construction and rectangular configuration. Provide one set of fixed blades parallel to the long dimension. Registers for lay-in ceiling installation shall be furnished with Titus type 3 borders. Registers for installation in walls or hard ceilings shall be furnished with Titus type 1 border for surface mounting.
  - 1) Blades shall be spaced 1/2" on centers with 30° deflection. Registers shall be furnished with gang-operated, opposed blade type, volume control dampers. Dampers shall be adjustable from the face of the register with screwdriver.
  - 2) Secure overlapping frame of register to inverted duct collar, wall or ceiling construction with oval head, countersunk screws. Screw heads shall be enameled to match the border. Finish for registers shall be off-white baked enamel.
  - 3) Manufacturers:
    - (a) Titus: 30RL
    - (b) E.H. Price
    - (c) Krueger

## 2.3 CEILING SUPPLY DIFFUSERS

- A. Supply Diffuser SD-1, SD-2, and SD-3 shall be 12" x 12" or 24" x 24" cone type as shown on the drawings, with round neck ductwork connection. Diffusers for lay-in ceiling installation shall be

furnished with Titus type 3 borders. Diffusers for installation in hard ceilings shall be furnished with Titus type 1 border for surface mounting.

- 1) Diffusers shall deliver airflow in a 360° pattern unless blank-off plates (sectorizing baffles) are indicated on the drawings. Blank-off plates shall be installed in the neck of the diffuser when shown to alter the discharge pattern for walls, columns or other obstructions.
- 2) Provide a Titus model D-75 opposed blade damper for final trim balancing (to within 5%). Each branch takeoff shall also be provided with manual volume damper for balancing purposes, per to Specification Section 233113. Integral damper shall be suitable for installation with flexible ductwork, and shall be accessible by removal of plaque face. Finish for diffusers shall be off-white baked enamel.
- 3) Manufacturers:
  - (a) Titus: TMS
  - (b) E.H. Price: SPD
  - (c) Krueger

## 2.4 GRILLES

- A. Return Grilles RG-1 and RG-3 shall be 24" x 24" or 24" x 12" perforated steel construction with a flush face and one-piece stamped heavy gauge backpan. Grilles for lay-in ceiling installation shall be furnished with Titus type 3 borders. Grilles for installation in walls or hard ceilings shall be furnished with Titus type 1 border for surface mounting.
  - 1) Perforations shall be minimum 3/16" diameter on 1/4" staggered centers and no less than 51% free area. Neck of grilles shall have 1-1/8" depth for easy duct connection.
  - 2) Return grilles shall be steel construction with #26 finish. Finish shall be anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315° for 30 minutes. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
  - 3) Manufacturers:
    - (a) Titus: PAR
    - (b) E.H. Price
    - (c) Krueger
- B. Exhaust Grilles EG-1 and EG-2 shall be 24" x 24" or 24" x 12" perforated steel construction with a flush face and one-piece stamped heavy gauge backpan. Grilles for lay-in ceiling installation shall be furnished with Titus type 3 borders. Grilles for installation in walls or hard ceilings shall be furnished with Titus type 1 border for surface mounting.
  - 1) Perforations shall be minimum 3/16" diameter on 1/4" staggered centers and no less than 51% free area. Neck of grilles shall have 1-1/8" depth for easy duct connection.
  - 2) Return grilles shall be steel construction with #26 finish. Finish shall be anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315° for 30 minutes. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
  - 3) Manufacturers:
    - (a) Titus: PAR
    - (b) E.H. Price
    - (c) Krueger

## 2.5 OUTSIDE LOUVERS

- A. Louvers shall be 4" deep, drainable, extruded aluminum with stationary blades. Frame and blade thickness shall be not less than 0.081". Louver assembly shall be constructed and reinforced with structural supports to withstand wind velocities up to 90 MPH without damage.
- B. Each louver blade shall be extruded with drain gutter at bottom of blade, and each blade shall drain into integral downspout in side frames and intermediate mullions. Louvers shall be furnished with

framed removable 3/4" x .051" expanded flattened aluminum bird screen attached to back side of louvers.

- C. Free area velocity through the louvers shall not exceed 800 FPM for overall size shown and for the full air quantity shown for the air handler unit or fan. The pressure drop through the louver shall not exceed 0.1" W.C. at 800 FPM free area velocity.
- D. Louvers shall have water penetration not to exceed 2.5 oz. of water per sq. ft. (by weight) in 15 minutes at free area velocity of 800 FPM and at rainfall rate of 4 inches per hour. The ratings shall be based on tests made in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 and shall comply with the requirements of the AMCA Certified Ratings Program. The louver manufacturer shall submit certified copies of the tests, for the type of louvers proposed, showing water penetration for the sizes indicated on drawings.
- E. Louvers installed in masonry or concrete walls shall have box channel frame. Louvers installed in framed openings shall have flanged frame. Louvers shall be furnished with caulking slots and installed airtight in the wall opening. Louvers shall be caulked all around with silicone based caulking compound. Verify the size of louver and the opening into which the louver will be installed before ordering.
- F. Seal frame to insure water tight conditions. Seal lower half of connecting ductwork with mastic and pitch so water will drain out through the frame. The louver shall have anodized bronze finish of color shade as selected by the Architect. Submit anodize finish color charts with shop drawings.
- G. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ruskin Mfg. Co.
  - 2) Pottorff
  - 3) Arrow Louver and Damper Corp.

### PART 3. EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Visit job-site prior to installation to verify all conditions, connections, and instruction to all parties with regard to shop drawings. Starting work means acceptance of other in-place work.
- B. Before installation, inspect building dimensions and rough-in, including means of access, for conditions affecting delivery and installation.
- C. Before work is installed, Architect/Engineer reserves right to make modifications to location of items to provide satisfactory coordination between Contractors.
- D. Provide inserts and anchors built into other work for support of this work.
  - 1) Ensure these items are installed in their proper location.
  - 2) Include fastening devices to attach work.
  - 3) Use proper anchoring devices for materials encountered and usage expected.

#### 3.2 METHOD OF INSTALLATION

- A. Install grilles, registers, diffusers, louvers, hoods and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using workers skilled and familiar with items and installation specifications and procedures.
- B. Sequence installation and erection to ensure work is effected in orderly and expeditious manner. Do cutting, fitting and patching, coordinating work fully with other crafts involved. Locate all ceiling mounted grilles, registers and diffusers according to Architectural reflected ceiling drawings.

#### 3.3 START-UP, TESTING AND TRAINING

- A. Clean, test, balance and adjust equipment prior to start-up to ensure systems are operational and complete in all respects, including all accessories. Testing and balancing specified in Section 230593.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 26 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  2. Sleeve seals.
  3. Grout.
  4. Common electrical installation requirements.

#### **1.2 SPECIFICATION FORM AND DEFINITIONS**

- A. Design Engineer, hereinafter abbreviated D/E shall mean the Engineering firm, Olsson Associates, 1251 NW Briarcliff, Kansas City, MO, Telephone (816) 361-1177. Contact person: Cory Wilson.
- A. All drawings and specifications on the project are complementary, each to all other sets, and they shall be used in combination for the execution of this work. Division 26 work shown on any one set of drawings, including all Architectural drawings for general work and equipment, and Division 26 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. The Contractor shall check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all Division 26 work.
- B. The contract drawings for Division 26 work are in part schematic, intended to convey the scope of work and indicate the general layout, design and arrangement. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in the layout of his work and shall consult general intent construction drawings, structural drawings mechanical drawings and all other drawings for this project to determine all conditions affecting the Division 26 work. The contract drawings are not to be scaled and the Contractor shall verify spaces and conditions in which the Division 26 work is to be installed.
- C. Where specific details and dimensions for Division 26 work are not shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and the Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect, and no additional costs shall be allowed by the contract price.

#### **1.3 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. This work shall include all plant, labor, material and equipment as required to furnish and install Division 26 work including demolition as shown on drawings and as hereinafter specified. Work shall also include all plant, labor, material and equipment not shown on drawings and not specified but necessary and reasonably incidental to comply with the intent of contract to provide first class and complete installations of Division 26 work. Furnish and install all materials, equipment, devices, and accessories not specifically called for by item but that are necessary to provide the requirements in operation and function that is established by the design and by the equipment specified.
- B. Work shall also include:
- 1) The procurement of and payment for all permits and licenses required for the performance of the work;
  - 2) All fees and direct expenses involved in any inspections required for the project;
  - 3) All hoists, scaffolds, staging, runways, and equipment required for the performance of the work.
  - 4) All job measurements and shop layouts required for the proper installation of material and equipment included in the work.
  - 5) All lights, guards, and signs as required by safety regulations applicable to the work;

- 6) The removal from the premises, as it accumulates, of all dirt and refuse resulting from the performance of the work;
  - 7) Any modifications or revisions required to existing plant, facility, or systems necessary to perform work as called for or inferred.
- C. Work shall include providing labor and equipment for current and voltage readings, and adjustments required on Division 26 equipment for testing and balancing of mechanical systems as specified in, Division 22 and 23 of this specification.
- D. The work shall include revisions, modifications, and rework of the existing plant, facility, or systems as required for installation of new work, and for connections between existing work and new work where required. The work shall also include the completion of existing electrical and control circuits, for devices and equipment that are to remain in service, if the circuits are broken by demolition work, or by the removal or cutting of existing building construction, existing devices or equipment. Existing conduit and wiring shall be rerouted where necessary.
- E. Electrical work includes, but is not limited to:
- 1) Alterations and additions to existing electrical systems;
  - 2) Provide meters, switchboards, panelboards, circuit breakers, power outlets, convenience outlets, switches, and/or other equipment forming part of system;
  - 3) Complete alterations and additions to for telephone VoIP system (cabling only);
  - 4) Connection of all appliances and equipment including Owner furnished equipment;
  - 5) Complete [alterations and additions to] normal and egress lighting and power system, including:
    - (a) Individual battery units
  - 6) Complete alternations and additions to fire alarm system.
  - 7) Complete central office grounding system.
  - 8) Complete temporary facilities for construction power.

#### 1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

- A. Acceptance of the work shall be subject to the Architect's approval of shop drawings, product data and samples. Shop drawings shall include manufacturer's detail drawings of equipment and material and Contractor's shop drawings of equipment and material and Contractor's shop details for installation of material and equipment. Descriptive literature shall include catalog data covering design, size and capacity of material and equipment. Samples shall be parts or complete units of material and equipment made available for inspection by the Architect. Samples shall be as requested by the Architect.
- B. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's model number, capacity, performance data, electrical characteristics, etc., all clearly shown and marked for the specific item of equipment to be furnished on this project. General catalog data that does not indicate the specifics for the item to be furnished for this project will not be accepted. Performance data shown or marked on the submittals shall be at the actual specified operating conditions for this project.
- C. The Contractor shall, prior to forwarding shop drawings to the Architect, review all shop drawings, check all conditions and make all corrections and sign and date each set. No shop drawings will be reviewed by the Architect without signature of Contractor which will signify that he has checked drawings.
- D. When Shop Drawing submissions are in the form of portable document format (PDF), they shall be transmitted via email to the contact information provided during the pre-construction conference. Each submittal transmitted in PDF format shall include only one specification section. Multiple specification section submittals combined into one singular PDF file will not be accepted. The cover page of the submittal shall include all necessary information for proper identification of project, submittal, and date, and shall include a blank area, minimum 4-1/4" by 5-1/2" in size, for placement of the engineer's review stamp. The email transmittal and PDF file naming shall be compliant with the following guidelines:
- 1) Email submittals to be addressed to: TBD, as instructed during pre-construction conference.



- 2) Email subject line shall include the following information, in order of listed below and separated by dashes:
    - (a) "SUBMITTAL"
    - (b) Project Number (as listed in titleblock and specifications).
    - (c) Specification Section Number
    - (d) Specification Title
    - (e) "FOR REVIEW"
    - (f) Example: "SUBMITTAL-14071.1-262416-Panelboards-FOR REVIEW"
  - 3) The PDF file for the actual submittal shall be compliant with the following guidelines:
    - (a) Project Number (as listed in titleblock and specifications).
    - (b) Specification Section Number
    - (c) Sequence Number (separated from section number by a 'dot'). In the case of a resubmittal, the sequence number shall remain the same as the previously submitted file, and shall be
    - (d) Specification Title
    - (e) "FOR REVIEW"
    - (f) Example: "14071.1-262416.01-Panelboards-FOR REVIEW.pdf"
  - 4) Failure to follow email transmittal or document naming guidelines will result in an automatic rejection of submittal.
- E. Other requirements for shop drawings shall be as specified in the "General Conditions" of these specifications, and in each appropriate specification section.

#### 1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall keep a day-to-day record of all changes or variations made from the contract drawings and at the end of the project shall obtain reproducible mylars, at the Contractor's cost, of the original contract drawings for Division 26 work and show all changes from the original plans made during the installation of his work. Any reference to Addendum and Change Orders shall be deleted from mylars. Drawings shall indicate but not be limited to the following:
  - 1) The correct location of lighting fixtures, feeder conduits, and other equipment where it differs from the location shown on the drawings
  - 2) The location of all switches, receptacles, security devices, panelboards, junction boxes, etc.
  - 3) Any other information of a pertinent or useful nature
  - 4) Any change order items not issued on supplementary drawings
- B. All notations shall be made in a neat and legible manner with any additional explanatory drawings or sketches necessary.
- C. The complete set of Record Drawings shall be delivered to the Architect at the completion of the work. Final payment will not be made until Record Drawings are received.

#### 1.6 CONDUCT AND SEQUENCE IN PERFORMING WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for a scheduled sequence in performing the work so that it will not interfere with the building occupant's operation in the existing building. Before any work is started, the Contractor shall consult with the Owner's designated Representative and arrange a satisfactory schedule. The schedule shall be as approved by the Architect. Make temporary alterations as required to execute work so that all operations and services in the existing building are maintained with the minimum possible interruption. Temporary shut-downs shall be segregated and shall be of the shortest possible duration. All facilities shall be kept in continuous operation unless specific permission to the contrary is arranged by the Architect and or the Owner's designated Representative.
- B. The Contractor shall provide to the Owner's designated Representative, prior to any shut down of power or systems, a typewritten detailed proposed procedure of shut down outlining each step including estimated time during the shut down procedure, during the actual shut down, and during the start procedure. These procedures shall also indicate all equipment and systems that will be

effected by the shut down. The Contractor shall not proceed with any shut down without approval of the procedure from the Owner's designated Representative or the Owner.

#### 1.7 EXISTING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Existing material and equipment removed from existing construction and not shown or required to be reused shall become the property of the Owner, if they so elect. The Contractor shall present the equipment and materials removed to the Owner's designated Representative and he shall select the equipment and materials which he elects to retain. Material and equipment not retained shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed from the site.
- B. Any existing material or equipment which is to be reused or left in place and is damaged by performance of work under this contract shall be repaired or shall be replaced with new equipment and material at the expense of the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Architect.

#### 1.8 MATERIAL AND MANUFACTURE

- A. All material and equipment shall be new except as stated otherwise; shall be of the best quality and design; shall be free from defects and imperfections and shall have markings or a nameplate identifying the manufacturer and providing sufficient reference to establish quality, size and capacity. As possible, all material and equipment of the same type shall be of the same manufacturer. Equipment shall function and perform efficiently and quietly at the required capacity without producing objectionable noise within the occupied areas of the building; if not, the Contractor shall remedy the condition or replace the equipment at no additional cost to the contract.

#### 1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, equipment, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. Any article, device, product, material, fixtures, equipment, form or type of construction other than those specified may be substituted, in accordance with the preliminary matters, general conditions, supplemental conditions applicable unless otherwise specified if in the opinion of the Architect, it is equal in every respect to that specified.
- B. All products proposed for use, including those specified by required attributes and performance shall require approval by the Architect before being incorporated into the work. Do not substitute materials, equipment, or methods unless such substitution has been specifically approved for this work by the Architect. Approved substitutions for proprietary materials and systems will be considered, however, approval must be requested prior to use. Burden of proof of equal quality, appearance, performance, and utility rests with the Contractor. Submit technical data and other pertinent information to the Architect.
- C. Where the phrase "or equal" or "approved equal" occurs in the contract documents, do not assume that materials, equipment, or methods will be approved as equal unless the item has been specifically approved for this work by the Architect/Engineer. The decision of the Architect/Engineer shall be final.
- D. Where indirect lighting systems have been specified on the drawings or hereinafter the Contractor shall be responsible for providing to the Owner and the Architect all supporting calculations, dimensional data, detailed layouts, samples, etc. for consideration prior to bidding. This information shall reach the Architects office no later than 7 days prior to the bid date. Lighting systems that do not meet the criteria specified hereinafter under Section 265100 will not be considered as an approved equivalent.

#### 1.10 LABOR, WORKMANSHIP AND SUPERVISION

- A. All labor for the installation of material and equipment furnished under the Division 26 work shall be done by experienced mechanics of the proper trade and all workmanship shall be first class and in compliance with the specific requirements of drawings and specifications.
- B. All material and equipment for the Division 26 work shall be installed under competent supervisory service furnished by the Contractor. Where necessary, this shall include the services of special erection and operation personnel.

### 1.11 SAFETY REGULATIONS

- A. All Division 26 work shall be performed in compliance with all applicable and governing safety regulations including the regulations of the Occupational and Safety Health Act. All safety lights, signs and guards required for performance of Division 26 work shall be provided by the Contractor.

### 1.12 PERMITS AND LICENSES

- A. All permits and licenses that are required by governing authorities for the performance of Division 26 work shall be procured and paid for by the Contractor.

### 1.13 CODES, ORDINANCES, REGULATIONS AND U.L. APPROVAL

- A. All Division 26 work shall conform to the requirements of all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations including the current rules and regulations of the [National Electrical Code], the [National Fire Protection Association], O.S.H.A. and all state and local laws, codes and ordinances.
- B. Laws, codes, ordinances and regulations shall take precedent excepting only where the work called for by the drawings and specifications exceeds by quality and quantity.
- C. Fixtures, appliances, equipment and materials which are subject to Underwriter's Laboratory tests shall bear such approval.

### 1.14 CONTRACTOR'S EQUIPMENT

- A. All hoists, scaffolds, staging, runways, tools, machinery and equipment required for the performance of the Division 26 work shall be furnished by the Contractor.

### 1.15 COORDINATION AND COOPERATION

- A. The Division 26 trades shall cooperate and confer with all other trades on the project, as to locations of their materials and equipment before erecting the work so as to avoid interference and delay in progress of construction. In instances where interference may develop, the Contractor shall relocate his work as approved by the Architect, to depart from such interferences at no additions to the contract price. Where it is necessary to make adjustments in the locations or routing of conduits, wireways, or other installations (from that shown on drawings) to clear obstructions or other installed work, the Contractor shall be responsible for making these adjustments as a part of the contract work.
- B. The Contractors shall coordinate with the Owner's designated Representative as to scheduling his work in all areas and shall obtain approval from the Owner's designated Representative prior to any disruption of services or activity. All shut down of services shall be maintained to a minimum.

### 1.16 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Material and equipment for the Division 26 work shall be protected from dirt and damage and maintained in a clean condition during the performance of the work. This shall include adequate protection from the weather if storage is outside. All parts of material and equipment that have become rusted or damaged shall be replaced or restored to an acceptable condition as approved by the Owner's designated Representative. This shall include factory finishes damaged during construction. Any refinishing shall be spray painted, brush applied paint will not be acceptable.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

- a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
- b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

## 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## 2.4 PRE-CONSTRUCTION ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. The contractor shall schedule and coordinate a pre-construction electrical installation conference attended by the Owner's representative and the Engineer. The purpose of this conference is to provide an overview of the contract requirements, drawings and specifications. The contractor shall be responsible for recording and distributing the minutes of the conference. Schedule this conference within 14 calendar days of the receipt of Notice to Proceed.

## 2.6. MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD PRODUCTS

- A. It is the intention of these contract documents, drawings and specifications, to require manufacturers' standard products, equipment, components and accessories to complete the work.
- B. The equipment, components and accessories furnished by the Contractor shall be the manufacturer's standard, off-the-shelf products as modified only by the manufacturer's standard options and accessories. Do not provide prototypical equipment, components and accessories when standard, off-the-shelf products are available. Standard products that do not meet these specifications shall not be custom-manufactured or otherwise modified to meet the specifications, but shall be rejected.
- C. The Engineer shall make the final determination whether standard, off-the-shelf products are available, and whether any given product is the manufacturer's standard product.
- D. The products of approved manufacturers meet the intent of these specifications.

## 2.7. MOTORS, CONTROLS, AND OTHER EQUIPMENT

- A. Except as otherwise specified, the Division 26 work shall include receiving, installing and mounting all detached motors, switches, motor control equipment and other control devices furnished under other divisions of work. Contractor shall check all headings of specifications for equipment to be installed. Work shall include mountings and supports as required for all equipment, including angle frames, steel plates, bars, bolts, etc., and all conduit, wire, etc., as required to connect all equipment including motors, disconnect switches, starters, controls, push-buttons, etc. Detached motors shall be set and aligned with coupling or drive. Motor connections shall be terminated with

unexposed leads in suitable conduit and cover. Conduit shall terminate close to motor with a minimum of 12" of flexible liquid tight conduit between rigid conduit or EMT and motor.

- B. Unless specified otherwise, perform all work required to rough-in and connect to all equipment requiring electrical connections. This work shall be as indicated on drawings, by approved equipment shop drawings and by direction on the job as approved by the Architect.
- C. All equipment, materials or devices furnished by others including that furnished by the Owner or under any other division which required electrical connections shall be roughed-in and connected under this division, unless specified otherwise. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify exact requirements for rough-in and connection of equipment furnished by others prior to installation. Extras will not be allowed for failure to verify rough-in and connection requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall run feeders to starters, disconnects, control panels and motors as shown on drawings, make connections, and install and wire all mechanical components in accordance with wiring diagrams furnished under Division 22/23 work. The Contractor shall coordinate with any other trades involved for the proper coil voltages for control of magnetic starters and contactors.
- E. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings, control wiring and connections for temperature control systems shall be as specified under Division 22 and 23

## 2.8 ADJUSTING, ALIGNING AND TESTING

- A. All electrical equipment furnished under this Division shall be adjusted and tested by this Contractor. Motors and other equipment furnished by others, to which electrical connections are made under this Division, shall be checked for short circuit and open circuits before energizing. Motors shall be checked for proper phasing and rotation. The thermal overload protection devices shall be checked in all motor starters, and equipment and all protection device size, motor nameplate full load amperage, and voltage rating for protection of the motor shall be listed (include equipment designation, rating of heater, motor nameplate horsepower, full load amps and voltage) and 4 copies of list shall be submitted to the Architect.
- B. Mechanism of all electrical equipment shall be checked, adjusted and tested for proper operation. Protective devices and parts shall be checked and tested for specified and required application and adjusted as required. Adjustable parts of all lighting fixtures and electrical equipment shall be checked, tested and adjusted as required to produce the intended performance.
- C. Completed wiring systems shall be free from short circuits and after completion, perform tests for insulation resistance in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code.
- D. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the operation, service and maintenance of electrical equipment during construction and prior to acceptance by the Owner. All electrical equipment shall be maintained in the best operating condition. Operational failure caused by defective material and/or labor furnished under this Division shall be immediately corrected. Architect shall be immediately notified of any operational failures caused by defective material and/or labor covered under other Divisions or furnished by others.

## 2.9 ELECTRICAL CIRCUITRY FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. The electrical circuits, components, and controls for all equipment are selected and sized, based on the equipment specified. If substitutions and/or equivalent equipment are furnished, it shall be the responsibility of all parties concerned, involved in, and furnishing the substitute and/or equivalent equipment to verify and compare the electrical characteristics and requirements of that furnished to that specified and/or shown. If greater capacity or more materials or labor is required for the rough-in, circuitry or connections than for the item specified and provided for, then it shall be the responsibility of the parties involved in providing the substitute and/or equivalent items of equipment to provide all compensation for additional charges made for the proper rough-in, circuitry and connections for the equipment furnished. No additional charges above the Base Bid shall be allowed for such revisions.
- B. Before rough-in of circuitry or connecting to equipment, the Contractor shall verify the electrical characteristics and requirements of the equipment being furnished, and for that specified and shown on drawings.

## 2.10 CLEARANCES

- A. All electrical equipment shall be so installed to maintain proper clearance and headroom as required by the National Electrical Code.

## 2.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The responsibility for any cutting of construction which is required for the installation of Division 26 work, shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with all other Contractors and the Owner before any cutting and obtain approval from the Architect prior to any cutting. All patching and finishing shall be by the Contractor.
- B. Cutting shall be done with extreme care and in such a manner that the strength of the structure will not be endangered. Wherever possible, openings in concrete or masonry construction shall be by concrete saw or rotary core drill. Openings in any construction shall be cut the minimum size required for the installation of the work. Adequate protection shall be provided to prevent damage to adjacent areas and to prevent dust from spreading to adjacent areas.
- C. Where openings or holes are cut in existing construction and the cutting breaks existing electrical circuitry or control circuitry conduit and wiring, then it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to reroute the circuitry conduit and rewiring and to complete the circuitry as required and as approved by the Architect. Temporary completion shall be provided where necessary before the permanent rerouting and completion work is finished.
- D. Before any cutting, patching, or finishing work is started, dust and moisture protection shall first be installed as specified.
- E. Openings cut in floor shall be cut by core drilling where possible. After work is installed through any opening in floor, the opening around the work shall be patched and sealed watertight and epoxy or silicone based, non-cracking elastomeric sealant.
- F. Where existing work is removed from sleeves or openings through floor and the sleeve or opening is not to be reused, patch the hole or opening by filling with non-shrink epoxy cement grout, in strict accordance with the grout manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and as required to make completely watertight. Finish the floor surface as directed by the Architect..
- G. Contractors bidding on this project shall coordinate prior to bidding all cutting requirements under this division with the General Contractors for patching requirements to be included in their bids. See Division 1 of the specifications for additional requirements.
- H. Unless otherwise noted, x-ray existing concrete slabs, walls, etc., to locate rebar. X-ray equipment used shall include protective shielding to prevent any harmful radiation from being transmitted to surrounding working equipment. Submit complete diagram of x-ray set up and predicted radiation disbursement for review.

## 2.12 OPENINGS IN FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where openings are made, or left due to demolition through fire rated assemblies for conduit or nipples, for sleeves containing cable or wire, and for open conduits through rated assemblies the area around openings, sleeves, and conduits shall be firestopped as specified below. The area around conduits or nipples and unused openings shall be sealed and finished to match adjacent surface prior to opening. Voids up to ½" wide around conduit penetrations shall be sealed with fire resistant foam sealant as specified.
- B. Where the conduit or nipple is left unused for use by others, install a pipe cap on end of raceway on each side of wall or floor.
- C. Electrical boxes in fire rated walls shall be fireproofed around with Monocoat fire proofing compound as manufactured by W.R. Grace. The electrical boxes shall be completely covered with a thickness as recommended by the manufacturer and as approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Submit shop drawings on material and recommended installation.

## 2.13 ROOF PENETRATIONS

- A. All openings in the roof for electrical conduits shall be made weather and water tight using "Stone-man" multi-flash or versa-flash seamless flashing assembly for conduit sizes through 2 inches.

Conduit sizes over 2 inches shall have pitch pockets filled with pitch and galvanized drip shield installed around conduits. The drip shield shall completely cover pitch pocket.

#### 2.14 ACCESS PANELS

- A. The contractor shall furnish all access panels for walls, partitions, etc., and shall give access panel to the General Contractor for installation at locations as directed by the Electrical Contractor.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor that access panels are provided for access to all boxes, bus joints, equipment, etc., which may be concealed by building construction to comply with the NEC and NFPA.
- C. Access panels shall be installed so as not to interfere with lighting arrangements. All access panels shall be Milcor having factory prime coat finish. Use style "B" for lath and plaster surfaces, style "M" for brick surfaces, style "A" for acoustic ceilings. Use fire rated access door where required in fire rated walls. Access panels shall be 12 inches by 16 inches, except where used in acoustic ceilings which size shall be either 12" x 12" or 12" x 24".

#### 2.15 ANCHORS

- A. Provide anchors for all equipment, raceways, hangers, etc. to safely support weight of item involved plus 100% for dead loads. Live loads shall be considered in addition to dead loads.
- B. Anchors to consist of expansion type devices similar to "Redhead" or lead expansion anchors. Plastic anchors are not acceptable. Protect telephone equipment from drilling residue. Powder actuated "shot" type anchors are not allowed.
- C. Use preset anchor steel inserts in concrete slabs. Provide preset anchor size and type for anticipated or specified rod/bolt size and live/dead load.

#### 2.16 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Furnish 2500 # concrete pads, 4" high, unless otherwise noted, for all freestanding equipment, i.e.: switchgear, panels, control panels, motor control centers, transformers, etc. Pads shall have 1" x 45° chamfered edges, and shall extend 4" beyond equipment mountings. Equipment pads that attach to existing equipment for a continuous line-up shall match existing pad elevations

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 1.17 CLEANING

- A. Dirt and refuse, resulting from the performance of the work shall be removed from the premises daily as required (broom clean) to prevent accumulation and the Contractor shall cooperate in the maintaining of reasonably clean premises at all times.
- B. Immediately prior to the final inspection, Contractor shall clean all material and equipment. Dirt, refuse and stains shall be removed from all surfaces and damaged finishes restored to original condition.

#### 1.18 NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of all equipment in such a manner as to control the transmission of noise and vibration from any installed equipment or system, so the sound level shall not exceed NC35, in any occupied space. Contractor shall be responsible for the correction of any objectionable noise in any occupied area due to improperly installed equipment.

#### 1.19 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all services as required for adequate verbal and printed instructions to the Owner and the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel for operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems installed under this Division. Three complete copies of service manuals in hardback binder shall be furnished at the end of the project in accordance with the General Conditions of the specifications. The manuals shall include printed operating and maintenance instructions for systems and equipment specified under this Division, all approved shop drawings and all manufactures printed data.

- 1) Data to include serial numbers, catalog/model numbers, parts lists, description of operation, final shop drawings, wiring diagrams, all electrical ratings, set-up and maintenance procedures and other literature required for maintenance of equipment. See Technical Sections for other required information.
- B. When the work is complete and at a time designated by the Owner's designated Representative, the Contractor shall furnish the services of a qualified instructor to instruct the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems and equipment.
- C. The bound copies of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be used during the verbal instructions. Maintenance Manual Requirements:
  - 1) Provide emergency instructions including addresses and telephone numbers for service sources.
  - 2) Provide regular system maintenance procedures
  - 3) Indicate proper use of tools and accessories
  - 4) Provide wiring and control diagram for each system
  - 5) Provide manufacturer's data for each operational item in each system
  - 6) Provide manufacturer's product warranties, and guarantee relating to the system and equipment items in the system
  - 7) Provide Final Shop and Erection drawings relating to the system
  - 8) Bind each operating and maintenance manual in one or more vinyl-covered, 2" 3-ring binders, plus pocket-folders for folded drawings. Index with thumb tab collated with Table of Contents for sections. Mark the back spine and front cover of each binder with system identification and volume number.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Deliver all materials to the Owner in fully identified containers or packages suitable for storage. Obtain receipt for all delivered materials signed by Owner's Operation Manager.

#### 1.20 PROTECTION OF EXISTING AND DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide and maintain dust-proof and weatherproof temporary partitions from floor to ceiling for the full length required where existing walls and/or partitions are indicated to be removed and around isolated locations where it is necessary to cut or remove portions of existing walls, ceilings, floor slabs, or partitions. Erect prior to beginning work in the following manner:
  - 1) Construct of fire retardant treated No. 2 common S.Y.P. 2"x4" studs and ¼" thick fire retardant treated plywood. Tape all joints to be dust-proof. Fire retardant treatment shall be in accordance with the American Wood Preservers Association Standard AWPAC30B and C27B to obtain classification of 25 or less for Flame Spread and Smoke Developed rating of 50 or less. Each piece shall bear the UL label. Plywood shall be A.P.A. Grade "Sheathing Grade" or better and be laminated with waterproof glue. For interior work, fire resistive polyethylene sheet equal to Griffolyn Type 55FR (Griffolyn Houston, Texas) may be used in lieu of plywood. Flame spread rating of all materials shall be less than 25.
- B. The Contractor shall provide adequate protection, wherever work is to be performed in the existing building, to prevent damage to adjacent areas, equipment, or furnishings; to prevent accidental injury to building occupants and the public; to prevent the spreading of dust, dirt, debris, and moisture from the area where work is being performed; and to prevent dust, dirt, debris, and moisture from getting on or in the building occupant's furnishings or equipment.
- C. Every precaution shall be taken during handling, transporting, erection, and performing any work to prevent and eliminate dust, debris, and moisture from entering or being carried into spaces outside the work area and onto or into the building occupant's equipment or furnishings that may remain in the area of work. Cutting, patching, finishing, painting, or any other construction work which will cause dirt or dust to be created shall be separated from occupied spaces by temporary dustproof partitions or curtains sealed at top, bottom and all around. Curtains or dust catching covers may be fire-resistant polyfilm sheeting or other approved effective materials. Dust mats shall be provided as necessary and shall be kept clean to prevent tracking dust, dirt or debris from the work areas.



### 1.21 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Each bidder shall inspect the site as required for knowledge of existing conditions and failure to obtain such knowledge shall not relieve the successful bidder of the responsibility to meet existing conditions in performing the work under the contract.
- B. Where new work cannot be installed without changes in existing plant, facility or systems or where it is indicated on drawings to rework an existing installation, this contract shall include alterations to existing work as required to install new work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed because of this Contractor's failure to inspect existing conditions.
- C. Where existing power, lighting, or control circuitry is broken by removal of existing devices, equipment, or fixtures, or by demolition work, cutting or removal of existing building construction, and where the existing circuitry is required by remaining devices or equipment to stay in service, then the circuitry shall be completed as required by job conditions.
- D. Existing conditions indicated on the drawings are taken from the best information available on previous contract drawings and from visual site inspection and are not to be construed as "As-Built" conditions, but are to indicate the intent of this work. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all existing conditions at the project site and to perform the work as required to meet the existing conditions and the intent of this work indicated.

### 1.22 WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties shall be provided for all material, labor and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions, except that all warranties shall be non-prorated for a minimum of one year, except for items requiring additional warranty as specified otherwise in other sections of this specification.
- B. Acceptance of the work under this Division shall be subject to the conditions that all installed systems, equipment, apparatus, and appliances included in the work shall operate and perform as designed, including code clearances, and as selected with respect to efficiency, capacity and quietness and shall operate and perform without producing objectionable noise within occupied areas of the building.
- C. Acceptance of the work shall also be subject to the conditions that any time within one year after date of final payment, any defective part of the work resulting from the supply of faulty workmanship or material shall be immediately amended, repaired or replaced as a part of the contract work without cost to the contract.
- D. This Contractor shall be responsible for warranties in accordance with the above specifications, of any equipment or materials of which is preordered by the Owner and assumed and received by this Contractor.

### 1.23 DEMOLITION

- A. This work shall include demolition by this Contractor. Demolition shall consist of but not be limited to removal of existing wire, conduit, boxes, existing lighting fixtures, existing devices, as shown on plans or that is in the way of New Construction. This work shall include removal of all of the aforementioned items as specified or noted on drawings. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain circuits and circuitry to keep areas in operation not included in demolition work but affected by the demolition work.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate with the involved telephone companies for removal of telephone cable indicated in drawings to be removed or required to be removed and this Contractor shall remove same which are not removed by the telephone companies. All related charges shall be paid by this contractor.
- C. The Contractors bidding on this work shall be responsible to visit the project site and determine the existing conditions and shall include in their bid the total cost for this demolition work, and cartage as specified above.
- D. Where demolition of existing walls or partitions, leave existing conduits protruding through floor slab and new walls will cover their exposure they shall have unused wiring removed, be saw cut off at floor, ground smooth with floor and filled with non-shrink grout. All circuits affected by the removal of these conduits shall be re-fed from overhead as specified hereinbefore.

- E. Where demolition of the existing walker duct carpet flanges is indicated on drawings this contractor shall remove the existing access cover plate, ground collar down smooth with floor and install a new thicker cover plate to bring walker duct flush with the existing structural floor. New cover shall remain accessible for future access to the walker duct and shall be approved by the Architect prior to the installation of the final floor covering.

#### 1.24 SCHEDULE

- A. The Contractor shall submit, within 15 days after notice to proceed, a schedule of work and equipment delivery for this project and a list of all major subcontractors' electrical items with the manufacturer's name, suppliers name and estimated date of receipt of material.
- B. It shall be the Contractor's and Equipment Supplier's responsibility to make themselves aware of the schedule and submit shop drawings accordingly in order to achieve receipt of material and equipment on a timely schedule to meet the building ready and project completion dates.
- C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect if any installation problems or delivery problems are anticipated which would impede installation or scheduled completion of this project.
- D. Method Of Procedure:
  - 1) Submit Method of Procedure for any interruption of service and/or connection to energized systems requiring special sequences, synchronization and/or protections. See Section 16011 for additional information. MOP shall be provided upon request from either the Architect/Engineer or the Owner.

#### 1.25 SAFETY AND LOCKOUT/TAGOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Safety of all personnel during work performed is the responsibility of the Contractor. Working on and around electrical equipment and circuits requires more than normal precautions. Obtain checklist for lockout and tagout of all energy driven equipment from Architect/Engineer prior to construction.

#### 3.10 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- D. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- F. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- G. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

#### 3.11 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 0.25-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
- i. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- l. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.12 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 26 05 02 – WORK IN EXISTING FACILITIES**

### **PART 1. GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SEQUENCE OF WORK**

- A. The following is the suggested sequence of work providing the Contractor with the intentions and desires of the Owner's relative to service, testing of the new system and equipment, and cutover preferences. The sequencing is suggested only, and in no way alleviates the Contractor from preparing a schedule of the necessary work for review by the Consultant specified in other sections.
- B. The Contractor shall closely follow the phasing schedule outlined in the front end specifications and/or architectural sections.

#### **1.2 VISIT TO SITE OF WORK**

- A. Visit site and survey existing conditions affecting work prior to bid. Include necessary materials and labor to accomplish the electrical work. No consideration shall be given to future claims due to existing conditions. Any discrepancies or interference shall be reported immediately to Owner/Consultant.

#### **1.3 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES**

- A. Confine operations at site to areas and limits permitted by law, ordinances, permits; Contract Documents and GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises is responsibility of contractor supplying product.
- C. Deliveries and unloading shall be scheduled to prevent traffic congestion blocking of access or interference with Work. Arrange deliveries to avoid larger accumulations of materials than can be suitably stored at site.
- D. Contractor shall pay for, or satisfactorily repair, all damages incident to their Work, to sidewalks, streets, other public or private property, or to any public utilities occurring during period of work under this Contract.

### **PART 2. EXISTING FACILITY REQUIREMENTS**

#### **2.1 DEMOLITION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Demolish existing electrical work, including auxiliary systems, in areas of existing building shown reworked. Coordinate removal of electrical systems with Owner and Engineer.
- B. In reworked areas, remove all electrical equipment; i.e.: Light fixtures, panelboards, switches, receptacles, auxiliary system devices, telephone outlets, etc.; unless otherwise noted. Remove existing branch circuits (conduit, wire, outlet boxes and supports) serving equipment to be removed. Abandon circuits concealed in concrete. Remove conductors from abandoned conduits. Leave existing branch circuits and feeders, which run through reworked areas and serve existing equipment to remain in service, continuous and uninterrupted. Repair, re-terminate, re-support, etc., any damaged circuits, feeders or supports.
- C. Abandon outlets in existing masonry walls: Remove plaster frames, fill outlet box with grout and patch finish to match existing wall. Cut off abandoned conduits at wall where stubbed-out in furred ceiling space.
- D. Cut off abandoned conduits concealed in slab one inch below top of base floor slab and patch slab or floor to match existing.

#### **2.2 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE/METHOD OF PROCEDURE**

- A. Provide continuous, uninterrupted electrical service to existing outlets, apparatus, and equipment in existing building. Provide necessary temporary wiring installed in safe, acceptable manner to equipment and outlets as required.

- B. Electrical work during service interruptions will occur after normal working hours between 5:00 PM and 6:00 AM. Include premium time (overtime) labor in bid to perform this work. Work with the school to figure out best time.
- C. The contractor shall trace all circuits including branches that are affected by the MOP.

### 2.3 WELDING AND CUTTING

- A. Special precautions shall be taken to reduce fire hazards where electric or gas welding or cutting work or soldering is done and suitable fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained near such operations. Before proceeding with any electric or gas welding or cutting or soldering work in or adjacent to the existing building the Contractor shall obtain a permit from either the Engineer or Owner. The permit shall be issued by its authorized supervisor or representative certifying compliance with conditions set out in the permit pertaining to welding and cutting operations.

### 2.4 SALVAGE

- A. Electrical equipment, wiring, etc., removed and not required to be part of new electrical installation is classed as salvage.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a list of salvageable equipment and/or parts identified below that are to be removed. The list shall be given to facilities for owner to have the first right of refusal.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 26 05 19 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

#### **2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Install splice and tap connectors which possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation rating than conductors being spliced. For conductors #8 AWG and smaller, splice and tap connectors shall be spring connectors with molded vinyl caps. For conductors #6 AWG and larger, splice and tap connectors shall be split-bolt or compression type installed with hydraulic tool of proper capacity as recommended by the manufacturer for the size of conductor on which the connector is used.
- D. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Bundle multiple conductors, with conductors larger than #10 AWG cabled in individual circuits. Make terminations so there is no bare conductor at the terminal.
- E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- F. Induction motors are to be terminated with bolted pressure connections and insulated with varnished cambric, then Scotch 130C rubber tape and covered with a minimum of three laps of scotch 33+ electrical tape.

#### **2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES**

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Metraflex Co. or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 4. Metraflex.
- C. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two (2) for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Sizes noted on drawings are for copper.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Use no conductors smaller than No. 12 gauge unless specifically called for or approved by Design Engineer. Size wire for 120 volt branch Circuits for 3% maximum voltage drop. Size feeder circuits for 2 percent maximum voltage drop. Combined voltage drop of feeders and branch circuits shall not exceed 5 percent maximum.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Wire in conduit shall be cross-linked polyethylene type XHHW.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW, cross-linked polyethylene.
- G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Run conductors in conduit continuous between outlets and junction boxes with no splices or taps pulled into conduits.



- B. Neatly route, tie and support conductors terminating at switchboards, motor control centers, panelboards, sound equipment, etc., with Thomas & Betts Ty-Rap cable ties and clamps or equivalent by Electrovert or Panduit.
- C. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Provide factory-applied nylon or PVC external jacketed wires and cables for pulls in raceways over 100-feet in length, for pulls in raceways with more than three equivalent 90° bends, for pulls in conduits underground or under slabs on grade, and where indicated.
- F. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- G. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- H. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- I. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- J. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- K. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
  - 2. Make circuit conductor splices with Buchanan B-Cap nylon insulated connectors or equivalent by Ideal or 3M.
  - 3. Make fixture and device taps with Scotchlock self-stripping electrical tap connectors.
  - 4. Terminate solid conductors at equipment terminal strips and other similar terminal point with insulated solderless terminal connectors. Terminate all stranded conductor terminal points with insulated solderless terminal connectors. Provide Thomas & Betts Sta-Kon insulated terminals and connectors or equivalent by API/AMP Blackburn, Buchanan or Scotchlock.
  - 5. Where a total of six or more control and feeder conductors terminate in a multiple device panel or enclosure that has no built-in terminal blocks, provide mounting channel and see-thru covers. Equivalent terminal blocks by General Electric, Square D or Westinghouse.
  - 6. Wrap conductor taps and connections requiring additional insulation with a minimum of three (3) overlapped layers of 3M Scotch vinyl plastic electrical tape No. 88 or equivalent.
- L. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- M. No wiring or conduit shall be placed in the concrete slab.
- N. All cables 24VDC and under shall be installed in cable tray or conduit. Any conductors operating above 24VDC to be in conduit.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to energizing, check installed wires and cables with megohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels.
- B. Prior to energizing, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short circuits.
- C. Subsequent to wire and cable hookups, energize circuits and demonstrate proper functioning. Correct malfunctioning units, and retest to demonstrate compliance.
- D. Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors with factory applied color as follows: For conductors #8 and larger, provide a minimum of 10 wraps of color coded vinyl tape within 6" of conductor termination points or color coded insulation.

### 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 0.25-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- J. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 26 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment. Provide a grounding system as required by the National Electric Code (NEC) and local authorities.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 0.25-inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1.625 inches wide and 0.0625-inch thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1.625 inches wide and 0.0625-inch thick.

#### **2.2 CONNECTORS**

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

#### **2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES**

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel 0.75-inch by 10 feet in diameter.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Conductors: Install solid or stranded conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three (3) bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  2. Lighting circuits (exterior only) and (dimming circuits).
  3. Receptacle circuits.
  4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  6. Flexible raceway runs.
  7. Metal-clad cable runs.
  8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
  10. Connect system neutral ground and equipment ground system to common ground bus.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
  1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 0.25-inch by 2-inch by 12-inch grounding bus.
  2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- F. Ground secondary services at supply side of each individual secondary disconnecting means and at related transformers in accordance with NEC. Provide each service disconnect enclosure with neutral disconnecting means which interconnect with insulated neutral and uninsulated equipment ground sub to establish system common ground point. Neutral disconnecting links shall be located so that low voltage neutral bar with interior secondary neutrals can be isolated from common ground bus and service entrance conductors.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
  - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three (3) rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor. Rods shall be interconnected by a minimum 3/0 bare copper conductor brazed to each ground rod below grade.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on building side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells.
    - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 5 ohms.
  - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 05 29 – HANGER AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - c. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Hilti Inc.
    - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 3) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Hilti Inc.
    - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Support vertical and horizontal conduit runs at intervals not greater than 10 feet, within 3 feet of any bend and at every outlet or junction box. Where plastic conduit is used, follow E/M's recommended hangar spacing.
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 0.25-inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1.5-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.



### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 pounds.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions 4 inches thick or as otherwise indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete and Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- D. All conduit raceways and cable trays where exposed in finish space shall be painted to match attached surface or material.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements of UL 50, UL 514 Series, and UL 886 pertaining to electrical boxes and fittings. Provide electrical boxes and fittings which are UL listed and labeled.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Hot dipped galvanized with clear lacquer finish complying with ANSI C80.1.
- B. PVC coated rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1, UL 6 and NEMA RN-1. Match existing used at for OR Isolation Panel circuits.
- C. EMT: Thin wall with electro-galvanized and clear lacquer finish complying with ANSI C80.3.
- D. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type.

#### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

#### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 or 3R, as indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type.

- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
    - c. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    - d. Panduit Corp.
    - e. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - f. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
- G. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

- a. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - b. Mechanical rooms.
    - c. Electrical rooms.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
  - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- B. EMT Conduit shall be provided for the following application where cable is installed in occupied area without ceiling or cable tray, and in walls to above ceiling:
- 1. Data and telephone wiring
  - 2. Intercom
  - 3. Fire Alarm
  - 4. Security System
  - 5. Cable TV
  - 6. DDC control wiring
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 0.75-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
- 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Setscrew fittings shall not be allowed.
- E. Short runs of flexible conduit may be used where permitted by code. Lengths greater than 6 feet require prior approval by engineer.
- F. Plastic conduit shall not be used above grade for any purpose.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Provide insulated throat fittings prior to conductor installation. Failure to do so may result in re-pulling of wiring.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated. Install exposed conduit parallel or at right angles to building lines. Install all conduit in neat, workman like manner.
- H. Make conduit connection to motors and equipment on resilient mounts with liquid-tight flexible conduit.
- I. Where conduits cross building expansion joints, provide expansion fittings as required.
- J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Change from ENT to rigid steel conduit, before rising above the floor.

- K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
  - L. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
  - M. All below grade non-metallic conduit shall be provided with tracer wire.
  - N. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
    - 1. 0.75-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
    - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
    - 3. Install with a maximum of two (2) 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
  - O. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
    - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
  - P. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
    - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
    - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
  - Q. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
  - R. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 05 53 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

#### 2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

### 2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

### 2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

### 2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

### 2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
  - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 0.25-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.



- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

## 2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 0.625-inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 0.125-inch thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 0.375-inch.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 0.375-inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

## 2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 0.375-inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 0.375-inch.
- C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

- G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. Emergency Power.
  - 2. Power.
- C. Junction Boxes: All junction boxes containing emergency feeder branch circuits shall be painted with colors indicated below. ALL sides of the junction box shall be painted to allow easy identification, including cover.
  - 1. Orange – Critical Branch
  - 2. Red Stripe – Life Safety Branch
  - 3. Yellow – Equipment Branch
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Control/Instrumentation Wire:

1) 120VAC control signal:	Red
2) 120VAC line power:	Black
3) 120VAC line neutral:	White
4) Grounds:	Green
5) DC ungrounded Control Circuits:	Blue
6) DC grounded Control Circuits:	White with Blue stripe
7) Analog Pair:	Black/White or Black/Red
8) Instrument signal Cable Jacket:	Black or Gray
9) RTD V+ (device):	Black
10) RTD V- (device):	White
11) RTD compensation (device):	Red
12) Externally powered:	Orange
13) Intrinsically Safe:	Light Blue
    - e. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- E. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 

TYPE 1: Laminated phenolic plastic with black Gothic-condensed lettering by Seaton or Wilco.

TYPE 2: Self-sticking 0.5-inch wide flexible nylon tape with high gloss surface and typed smear-proof, chemical/solvent resistant lettering by Brady or Dymo.

TYPE 3: Self-sticking polyester sign with wording and size conforming to ANSI Standard Z35.1 - 1964 and OSHA 19.0.144iii(2) Specifications, by Brady or as approved.

TYPE 4: Self-sticking flexible vinyl with oil resistant adhesive for -20 degrees to 300 degrees F. temperatures by Brady or as approved.

    - a. Provide switchboards with Type 1 signs 2.5 inches x 12 inches indicating switchboards designation and electrical characteristics as noted on drawings. Provide switchboards sections operating at different voltages with Type I sign 2 inches by 8 inches indicating electrical characteristics of section. Provide each switchboard device with Type 1 sign 1.25 inches by 5 inches indicating load served.
    - b. Provide distribution panelboards with Type 1 signs 2 inches by 8 inches indicating panel designation and electrical characteristics. Provide branch devices with Type 1 sign 1 inch by 4 inches indicating load served.
    - c. Provide lighting and power panelboards with Type 1 sign 1.25 inches by 6 inches indicating panel designation, electrical characteristics, and source of power. Source of power indication shall indicate source panel designation and switch or breaker number. Mount inside of panel door on circuit breaker trim flange just below breakers.
    - d. Provide disconnect switches, time switches, lighting contactors, motor starters and controllers with Type 1 sign 1.25 inches by 6 inches indicating equipment served, electrical characteristics, and source of power,

- e. Provide feeders and branch circuit home runs with Type 4 wire marker indicating circuit number and power source. Provide feeders phase identification letter at each terminal point in addition to its circuit number.
  - f. Provide Type 2 tape at feeder terminal lugs to switchboards and panelboards. Tape shall indicate conduit size, conductor type and AWG size. Tape shall be located to be easily read with conductors installed.
- K. Panelboard Labeling:
- 1. Contractor shall provide new circuit directories at all panelboards in which a load alteration has occurred. Labels shall be typed, posted to the inside of the panelboard door and indicate all new and existing loads. Existing loads that have been removed shall be labeled as "spare". Existing loads that have been altered (reused or added) shall be indicate the (new) load served on the directory.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 09 23 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
  - 1. Wall box dimmers.
  - 2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
  - 3. Outdoor motion sensors.
  - 4. Lighting contactors.
  - 5. Emergency shunt relay.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LED dimming drivers / dimmers

- A. LED dimming driver.
  - 1. 3-Wire (Line Voltage Controlled) Dimming Drivers
  - 2. Digital (Low Voltage Controlled) Dimming Drivers

#### 2.2 Wall box dimmers

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
- B. Leviton
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 012500.
  - 1. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by the design professional a minimum of 10 working days prior to the bid date and must be made available to all bidders.
  - 2. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.
  - 3. By using pre-approved substitutions, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring.
  - 4. Provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power wiring) with deviations for the original design highlighted in an alternate color to the engineer for review and approval prior to rough-in.
- D. GENERAL
  - 1. Ten-year operational life while operating at maximum case temperature
  - 2. Designed and tested to withstand electrostatic discharges up to 15,000 V without impairment per IEC 801-2.
  - 3. Electrolytic capacitors to operate at least 20 degrees C below the capacitor's maximum temperature rating when the driver is under fully-loaded conditions and under maximum case temperature.
  - 4. Maximum inrush current of 2 amperes for 120V and 277V drivers.
  - 5. Withstand up to a 4,000 volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A.

6. Manufactured in a facility that employ ESD reduction practices in compliance with ANSI/ESD S20.20.
7. Inaudible in a 27 dBA ambient.
8. No visible change in light output with a variation of plus/minus 10 percent line voltage input.
9. Total Harmonic Distortion less than [20] percent and meet ANSI C82.11 maximum allowable THD requirements
10. Drivers to track evenly across:
  - a. Multiple fixtures.
  - b. All light levels.
11. Constant current drivers must provide models to:
  - a. Support from 200mA to 2.1Amps (in 10mA steps) to ensure a compatible driver exists
  - b. Support LED arrays up to 40W
12. Constant voltage drivers must provide models to:
  - a. Support from 10Volts to 40Volts (in 0.5V steps) to ensure a compatible driver exists
  - b. Support LED arrays up to 40W
13. Configuration tool must be available to optimize the following for LED fixtures:
  - a. Light level
  - b. Efficacy
  - c. Thermal performance
14. Driver must be capable of operating from a supply voltage of 120 through 277VAC at 60Hz for EcoSystem and 3-wire models.

E. 3-Wire Control

1. Continuous dimming from 100 percent to 1 percent relative light output.
2. Provide integral fault protection to prevent driver failure in the event of an input mis-wire.

F. EcoSystem Digitally addressable Control

1. Continuous dimming from 100 percent to 1 percent relative light output
2. Ability to operate with installed or specified building control system
3. Lights automatically return to the setting prior to power interruption.
4. Each driver responds independently to:
  - a. Up to 32 occupant sensors.
  - b. Up to 16 daylight sensors.
5. Responds to digital load shed command.
  - a. Sets high end trim.
  - b. Automatically scales light output proportional to load shed command.
    - 1) Example: If light output is at 30 percent and a load shed command of 10 percent is received, the driver automatically sets the maximum light output at 90 percent (of the 30 percent light level) and lowers current light output by 3 percent to 27 percent.

G. forward phase Control (neutral wire required)

1. Continuous dimming from 100 percent to 1 percent relative light output

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform full-function testing on 100 percent of all drivers at the factory.

2.4 REMOTE CONTROL LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Lighting contactor shall be ASCO 917, Catalog Number 91762031-120 volt-60 Hz, or listed equivalent manufacturer.
- B. The remote control lighting contactor shall be electrically operated by a dual-acting, single-solenoid mechanism that is inherently interlocked and mechanically held in both the open and closed positions. The main contacts shall be power driven in both directions. Positive locking of contact positions shall no be dependent on gravity, hooks, latches or semi-permanent magnets.
- C. The remote control lighting contactor shall be capable of operation in any position. Provisions shall be incorporated for manual operation during inspection and maintenance.
- D. The remote control lighting contactor shall be Underwriters' Laboratories listed under UL 508. Main contacts shall be double-break, continuous-duty rated 20 amperes to 600 volts AC, 60 Hz (30 amperes to 600 volts AC, 60 Hz, for general-purpose loads), and be marked for ballast lighting

(electric discharge lamps), tungsten and general-purpose loads. Lighting contactors requiring derating when used in an enclosure or with tungsten lamp loads shall not be acceptable.

- E. The remote control lighting contactor shall be provided with clamp-type, self-rising terminal plates for solderless connection of line, load and control conductors. Terminals shall accept a wire range of #18 AWG to #10 AWG CU.
- F. The number of poles, up to a maximum of 12, on a single remote control lighting contactor, shall be provided as indicated on the plans.
- G. The remote control lighting contactor shall be UL listed for the following short-circuit withstand current ratings when coordinated with a UL-listed molded case circuit breaker rated 30 amperes:
  - 1. 22,000 amps rms symmetrical, 250 volts, 60 Hz
- H. The operating coil and main contacts shall be replaceable from the front without major disassembly and visual indication shall be provided for each main contact.
- I. Provisions shall be included to permit remote pilot lamp-type visual indications without the necessity for auxiliary contacts or additional wiring.
- J. Each remote control lighting contactor shall be furnished with an owner's manual providing installation and operating instructions.
- K. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types, ratings and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- L. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide lighting control equipment of one of the following (for each type and rating of equipment):
  - 1. Hubbell, Inc.
  - 2. Lutron Corporation.
  - 3. Square D Co.
  - 4. Allen Bradley.
  - 5. Siemens
  - 6. Cutler Hammer

## 2.5 MOTION DETECTORS

- A. All detectors shall be dual technology.
- B. Provide power packs where required for low voltage sensors (up to 3).
- C. Wall devices shall be line voltage with override, and be dual technology type.
- D. Motion detector shall scan a field vision of 110 degrees minimum.
- E. Sensors shall detect movement up to a minimum of 80 feet away.
- F. Motion detector shall be mounted on a swivel base for adjustment of sensing range.
- G. Motion detector shall have a capacity of sensor switching up to a minimum of 500 watts.
- H. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types, ratings and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide lighting control equipment of one of the following (for each type and rating of equipment):
  - 1. Hubbell, Inc.
  - 2. Lutron Corporation.
  - 3. Square D Co.
  - 4. Allen Bradley.
  - 5. Siemens
  - 6. Cutler Hammer
  - 7. Wattstopper.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 0.5-inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
  - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
  - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
  - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
  - 6. Communications outlets.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

#### 2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. Provide receptacles with automatic self-grounding clip, back and side wired with clamp-type terminals and additional features. Comply with UL 498 and NEMA WD 1. Receptacles shall be 120V, 20A, heavy duty grade.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell 5262 series or equal

#### 2.3 INDUSTRIAL HEAVY DUTY RECEPTACLES

- A. Provide pin and sleeve design receptacles conforming to UL 498. Comply with UL 1010 where installed in hazardous locations. Provide features indicated.

## 2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Provide "feed-thru" type ground-fault circuit interrupter, with integral heavy-duty NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacles, test button, LED indicator lamp, and reset button arranged to protect connected downstream receptacles on same circuit. Provide unit designed for installation in a 2-3/4" deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type, Class A, Group 1, per UL Standard 94.3, heavy duty industrial grade.

## 2.5 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
  - 3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 1995.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
    - c. Leviton; 1257.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

## 2.6 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
  - 1. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A.
  - 2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

## 2.7 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Telephone Outlet:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
    - b. Leviton; 40649.

3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1 complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Cooper; 3562.
  - b. Leviton; 40595.
3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one (1) Type F coaxial cable connector.

## 2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination, of types, sizes, and with gangin and cutouts as required. Provide plates which mate and match with wiring devices to which attached. Provide metal screws for securing plates to devices with screw heads colored to match finish of plates. Provide white color wall plates except in clean room, process areas or unfinished areas as indicated below. Provide wall plates with engraved legend or micarta label indicating panel and circuit number. Provide plates possessing the following additional construction features in clean rooms and process areas:

1. Clean Room
  - a. Receptacle covers shall be specification grade grey polycarbonate, single lid covers with stainless steel hinges, gasket and stainless steel screws and of the in use type.
  - b. Switch covers shall be 0.04" thick, type 304 satin finished stainless steel with flexible silicone bubble for switch actuation, with gasket and stainless steel screws. Pass & Seymour 4516 or equal.
2. Mechanical Room
  - a. Wall plates shall be type 430 satin finish stainless steel
3. Unfinished Room
  - a. Wall plates shall be galvanized steel.

## 2.9 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 114 to 126 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of higher than 5% is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 28 16 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nonfusible switches.
  - 2. Receptacle switches.
  - 3. Shunt trip switches.
  - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 5. Enclosures.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three (3) padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
  - 3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

## 2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - 1. Instantaneous trip.
  - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
- E. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- F. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
  - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  - 6. Auxiliary Contacts: One (1) SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
  - 7. Alarm Switch: One (1) NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

## 2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Kitchen or Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

Intentionally Left Blank



## SECTION 26 51 00 – INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units.
  - 3. Exit signs.
  - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named in the schedule. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified in the schedule.

#### 2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- E. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- G. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
  - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
  - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
  - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

H. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
  - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
  - b. UV stabilized.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BALLASTS

A. Electronic Ballasts for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11; instant-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.

1. Sound Rating: A.
2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
6. BF: 0.85 or higher.
7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.

B. Ballasts for Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Electronic programmed rapid-start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.

C. Internal-Type Emergency Fluorescent Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate 1 fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Night-Light Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously (if specifically indicated on drawing only).
3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
  - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type rated for 90 minute operation minimum.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type rated for automatic 90 minute operation minimum.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

## 2.5 LAMPS

- A. LED – LM80 rated fixtures only, 4000 K color temperature, CRI =80 minimum
- B. Low-Mercury Fluorescent Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- C. T5 Rapid-Start low-mercury Fluorescent Lamps: Rated 28 W maximum, nominal length 48 inches, 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 78 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 24,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. T5 Rapid-Start low-mercury Fluorescent Lamps: Rated 14 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches, 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 78 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life of 24,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, low mercury, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
  2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
  3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
  4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
  5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
  6. 55 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).

## 2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 0.5-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two (2), 0.5-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge.
- F. Rod Hangers: 0.1875-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture. Contractor shall coordinate fixture mounting with architectural ceiling type to verify compatibility.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 and NEC section 410 for minimum fixture supports.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Hand indirect light fixture by use of aircraft cable unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 53 00 – EMERGENCY LIGHTING FIXTURES**

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes emergency light sets, exit fixtures with integral emergency battery backup, and emergency fluorescent fixture power supplies with integral battery backup.
- B. Related Sections: The following Section contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1) Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting Fixtures" for regular fixtures that may be connected to emergency circuits to provide emergency lighting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
  - 1) Submittals shall be made on all items in this section and shall be in accordance with the General Conditions.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, independent testing lab photometric data, including fixture specifications and installation instructions, for each type of emergency unit required. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.
- C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of emergency unit installed, including furnished specialties and accessories. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of the General Conditions of this Specification.
- D. Samples of specific individual products for approval where indicated.

1.3 PREREQUISITE CONDITIONS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Special Conditions are part of this contract and requirements set forth in those sections apply to all work in this division of the specifications.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Quality Assurance
  - 1) Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of interior lighting fixtures of sizes, types and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years. All units specified in this section of the specifications hereinafter shall be furnished with not less than a five (5) year prorated warranty and not less than one year full replacement.
  - 2) Installer's Qualifications: Firms with at least three (3) years of successful installation experience on projects with interior lighting fixture work similar to that required for this project.
  - 3) Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."
  - 4) UL Compliance: Emergency lighting fixtures shall be UL listed and labeled.
  - 5) NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 101, "Life Safety Code."
  - 6) Local Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local codes and regulations for emergency lighting and exit signage including, but not limited to, colors and letter heights for exit signs.
- B. Deliver products in factory containers; store in clean, dry space in original container. Protect products from fumes and construction traffic.

- C. Furnish stock of replacement lamps amounting to 15 percent (but not less than one lamp in each case) of each type and size lamp used in each type unit.
- D. The following features apply to designer series type emergency light sets:
- 1) Self-contained emergency lighting units with style, shape, and trim as indicated.
  - 2) Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type with 10 year nominal life.
  - 3) Charger: Minimum two-rate, fully automatic, solid-state type, with sealed transfer relay.
  - 4) Operation: Relay turns lamp on automatically when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal or below. Lamp operates for duration of outage, up to 1.5 hours. Lamp automatically disconnected from battery of voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, battery is automatically recharged within 16 hours and then floated on trickle charge.
  - 5) Control panel contains low-voltage disconnect switch, LED indicator light, voltmeter, test switch, and concealed terminals for remote lamp head connection.
  - 6) Cylinder Style: Lamp, battery, charger, and relay mounted in cylindrical housing. Unit shall have the following features:
    - (a) Cylinder shall be mounted on metal base with locking swivel joint providing 180 deg, 2-way lamp aiming.
    - (b) Shallow profile base shall mount on wall or ceiling.
    - (c) Finish: Matte white for exposed parts, or as selected by the Architect.
  - 7) Recessed or Semi-recessed Type with Lens: Wall or ceiling mounted with the following features:
    - (a) Lamps and reflectors as indicated.
    - (b) Finish: Matte white for exposed parts, or as selected by the Architect.
    - (c) Trim at wall or ceiling conceals fixture opening.
    - (d) Lens: 0.125-inch thick prismatic acrylic.
  - 8) Surface-Mounted Type with Lens: Wall or ceiling-mounted unit with the following features:
    - (a) Lamps and reflectors as indicated.
    - (b) Finish: Matte white for exposed parts or as selected by the Architect.
    - (c) Lens: 0.125-inch thick prismatic acrylic.
  - 9) Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:
    - (a) Chloride Systems
    - (b) Sure-Lites
    - (c) Infinity
    - (d) Dual-lite
    - (e) Highlites Inc.
    - (f) Hubbell, Inc.
    - (g) Lithonia Lighting
    - (h) Thomas Industries, Inc
    - (i) Yorklite Div. Widelite Inc.
- E. The following features apply to Die Cast Self-contained, a.c. battery-illuminated exit sign unit, universal mounting with downlight.
- 1) Lamps: Manufacturer's standard, furnished with unit.
  - 2) Style, shape, trim, material, finish, and arrangement of housing as indicated.
  - 3) Faceplate: Aluminum stencil face with red high-impact, UL 94 V-O rated, plastic letters and snap out arrows.

- 4) Mounting provisions shall suit individual installation conditions.
  - 5) Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type, with 10-year nominal life.
  - 6) Charger: Minimum 2-rate, fully automatic, solid-state type, with sealed transfer relay.
  - 7) Finish: Matte white for exposed parts, or as selected by the Architect.
  - 8) Operation: Sign is illuminated by a.c. powered lamps under normal conditions. Relay turns emergency lamps on automatically when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal or below. Lamps operate for duration of outage, up to 1.5 hours. Lamps automatically disconnect from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge value. When normal voltage is restored, a.c. powered lamps are relighted and d.c. lamps are switched off. Battery is automatically recharged within 16 hours and maintained on trickle charge.
  - 9) Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include but are not limited to the following:
    - (a) Devine Design, Inc.
    - (b) Halo Lighting
    - (c) Highlites Inc.
    - (d) Hubbell, Inc.
    - (e) Lithonia Lighting
    - (f) Thomas Industries, Inc.
- F. The following features apply to internal type inverter units for designated fluorescent fixtures, provided under Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" provide internal self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within the fixture body.
- 1) Arrange unit with test switch and LED indicator light, visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
  - 2) Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type, with normal 10-year life, minimum.
  - 3) Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
  - 4) Operation: Relay turns two lamps on automatically when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal or below. Lamps operate for duration of outage, up to 1.5 hours. When normal voltage is restored, battery is automatically recharged within 12 hours. Lamp lumen shall not be less than 900 lumens throughout specified operation period.
  - 5) External Type: For designated fluorescent fixtures, provided under Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" provide external self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit.
  - 6) Arrange unit with test switch and LED indicator light, visible and accessible without entering ceiling space.
  - 7) Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type, with normal 10-year life, minimum.
  - 8) Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
  - 9) Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include but are not limited to the following:
  - 10) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - (a) Bodine Inc.
    - (b) Chloride Systems
    - (c) Dual-Lite, Inc.
    - (d) Highlites Inc.
    - (e) Hubbell, Inc.
    - (f) Siltron Illumination, Inc.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Setting and Securing: Set units plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls and secure in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and approved shop drawings. Conform to the requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Mounting heights specified or indicated are to bottom of fixture for suspended or ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures.
- C. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures may be supported from suspended ceiling support system if the ceiling system support rods or wires are installed at a minimum of four rods or wires per fixture and located not more than 6 inches from fixture corners. For fixtures smaller than the ceiling grid, install a minimum of four rods or wires per fixture and locate at corner of the ceiling grid in which the fixture is located. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures smaller than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to the ceiling tees. Rods or wires for lighting fixture supports shall conform to the requirements of Section "Acoustical Treatment." Install support clips for recessed fixtures, securely fastened to ceiling grid members, at or near each fixture corner.
- D. Lamping and Connection: Lamp units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Make external wiring connections required for proper functioning.
- E. Coordinate with other electrical installations as appropriate for proper installation of emergency lighting fixtures.
- F. Clean emergency units light set upon completion of installation.
- G. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide light intensities in egress paths.
- H. Ground non-current-carrying parts of equipment; where the copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.
- I. Tighten grounding connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

## PART 3. EXECUTION

### 3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests: After emergency lighting units have been installed and building circuits have been energized with normal power source, apply and interrupt electrical energy to demonstrate proper operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units and proceed with retesting. Give the Architect advance notice of dates and times for all field tests. Provide instruments as required to make positive observation of test results. Include the following in tests:
  - 1) Duration of supply
  - 2) Low battery voltage shutdown
  - 3) Normal transfer to battery source and re-transfer to normal
  - 4) Low supply voltage transfer
- B. Insulation Resistance Test: Perform as specified in Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" both before and after connection of fixtures and equipment.
- C. Electrical Continuity Tests: Perform as specified in Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
- D. Lamp Replacement: Prior to tests, install new lamps in emergency lighting units. After testing, place malfunctioning lamps.

END OF SECTION